WORLD INFORMATION TABLE

This table gives the area, population, population density, capital, and political status for every country in the world. The political units listed are categorized by political status in the last column of the table, as follows: A—independent countries; B—internally independent political entities which are under the protection of another country in matters of defence and foreign affairs; C—colonies and other dependent political units; and

D—the major administrative subdivisions of Australia, Canada, China, the Soviet Union, the United Kingdom, and the United States. For comparison, the table also includes the continents and the world. For units categorized B, the protecting countries are identified in the political status column. For units categorized C, the names of administering countries are given in parentheses in the first column. A key to abbreviations of

country names appears on page 121. All footnotes to this table appear on page 119.

The populations are estimates for January 1, 1987, made by Rand McNally & Company on the basis of official data, United Nations estimates, and other available information. Area figures include inland water.

English Name	Local Name	Area in sq. km.	Area in sq. mi.	Population	Pop. per sq. km.	Pop. per sq. mi.	Capital	Political Status
†Afghanistan	Afghānestān	636,266	245,664	18,950,000	30	77	Kābol	A
Africa		30,300,000	11,700,000	600,600,000	20	51	. . .	
Alabama, U.S.	Alabama	133,913	51,704	4,065,000	30	79	Montgomery	D
Alaska, U.S.	Alaska	1,530,693	591,004	530,000	0.3	0.9	Juneau	D
†Albania	Shqipëri	28,748	11,100	3,045,000	106	274	Tiranë	A
Alberta, Can.	Alberta	661,190	255,287	2,395,000	3.6	9.4	Edmonton	D
†Algeria	Algérie (French) / Djazaïr (Arabic)	2,381,741	919,595	23,135,000	9.7	25	El Djazaïr (Algiers)	A
American Samoa (U.S.)	American Samoa (English) / Amerika Samoa (Samoan)	199	77	37,000	186	481	Pago Pago	C
Andorra	Andorra	453	175	50,000	110	286	Andorra	B(Sp., Fr.)
†Angola	Angola	1,246,700	481,354	9,150,000	7.3	19	Luanda	A
Anguilla	Anguilla	91	35	7,000	77	200	The Valley	B(U.K.)
Anhwei, China	Anhui	140,000	54,054	52,720,000	377	975	Hefei	D
Antarctica		14,000,000	5,400,000	(1)	0.0	0.0	. . .	
†Antigua and Barbuda	Antigua and Barbuda	443	171	83,000	187	485	St. John's	A
†Argentina	Argentina	2,780,092	1,073,400	31,300,000	11	29	Buenos Aires	A
Arizona, U.S.	Arizona	295,264	114,002	3,220,000	11	28	Phoenix	D
Arkansas, U.S.	Arkansas	137,764	53,191	2,395,000	17	45	Little Rock	D
Armenian S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Arm'anskaja S.S.R.	29,800	11,506	3,370,000	113	293	Jerevan	D
Aruba	Aruba	193	75	77,000	399	1,027	Oranjestad	B(Neth.)
Asia		44,900,000	17,300,000	2,985,300,000	66	173	. . .	
†Australia	Australia	7,682,300	2,966,153	16,065,000	2.1	5.4	Canberra	A
Australian Capital Territory, Austl.	Australian Capital Territory	2,400	927	260,000	108	280	Canberra	D
†Austria	Österreich	83,855	32,377	7,550,000	90	233	Wien (Vienna)	A
Azerbaijan S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Azerbajdžanskaja S.S.R.	86,600	33,436	6,710,000	77	201	Baku	D
†Bahamas	Bahamas	13,939	5,382	235,000	17	44	Nassau	A
†Bahrain	Al-Bahrayn	662	256	435,000	657	1,699	Al-Manāmah	A
†Bangladesh	Bangladesh	143,998	55,598	102,510,000	712	1,844	Dhaka (Dacca)	A
†Barbados	Barbados	430	166	255,000	593	1,536	Bridgetown	A
†Belgium	Belgique (French) / België (Flemish)	30,518	11,783	9,855,000	323	836	Bruxelles (Brussels)	A
†Belize	Belize	22,963	8,866	170,000	7.4	19	Belmopan	A
†Benin	Bénin	112,622	43,484	4,095,000	36	94	Porto-Novo and Cotonou	A
Bermuda (U.K.)	Bermuda	54	21	59,000	1,093	2,810	Hamilton	C
†Bhutan	Druk-Yul	47,000	18,147	1,445,000	31	80	Thimbu	B(India)
†Bolivia	Bolivia	1,098,581	424,165	6,700,000	6.1	16	Sucre and La Paz	A
†Bophuthatswana(2)	Bophuthatswana	40,000	15,444	1,730,000	43	112	Mmabatho	B(S. Afr.)
†Botswana	Botswana	582,000	224,711	1,155,000	2.0	5.1	Gaborone	A
†Brazil	Brasil	8,511,965	3,286,488	140,440,000	16	43	Brasília	A
British Columbia, Can.	British Columbia (English) / Colombie-Britannique (French)	947,800	365,948	2,925,000	3.1	8.0	Victoria	D
British Indian Ocean Territory (U.K.)	British Indian Ocean Territory	60	23	300	5.0	13	. . .	C
†Brunei	Brunei	5,765	2,226	235,000	41	106	Bandar Seri Begawan	A
†Bulgaria	Bâlgarija	110,912	42,823	8,985,000	81	210	Sofija (Sofia)	A
†Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso	274,000	105,792	7,195,000	26	68	Ouagadougou	A
†Burma	Myanmā	676,577	261,228	37,970,000	56	145	Rangoon	A
†Burundi	Burundi	27,830	10,745	5,000,000	180	465	Bujumbura	A
Byelorussian S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Belorusskaja S.S.R.	207,600	80,155	10,110,000	49	126	Minsk	D
California, U.S.	California	411,041	158,704	26,715,000	65	168	Sacramento	D
†Cameroon	Cameroun (French) / Cameroon (English)	475,442	183,569	10,145,000	21	55	Yaoundé	A
Canada	Canada	9,970,610	3,849,674	25,740,000	2.6	6.7	Ottawa	A
Cape Verde	Cabo Verde	4,033	1,557	320,000	79	206	Praia	A
Cayman Islands (U.K.)	Cayman Islands	259	100	22,000	85	220	Georgetown	C
Central African Republic	République centrafricaine	622,984	240,535	2,785,000	4.5	12	Bangui	A
Chad	Tchad	1,284,000	495,755	5,265,000	4.1	11	N'Djamena	A
Chekiang, China	Zhejiang	102,000	39,382	41,170,000	404	1,045	Hangzhou	D
Chile	Chile	756,626	292,135	12,330,000	16	42	Santiago	A
China (excl. Taiwan)	Zhongguo	9,631,600	3,718,783	1,069,410,000	111	288	Beijing (Peking)	A
Christmas Island (Austl.)	Christmas Island	135	52	3,900	29	75	. . .	C
Ciskei(2)	Ciskei	5,386	2,080	770,000	143	370	Bisho	B(S. Afr.)
Cocos (Keeling) Islands (Austl.)	Cocos (Keeling) Islands	14	5.4	700	50	130	. . .	C
Colombia	Colombia	1,141,748	440,831	29,340,000	26	67	Bogotá	A
Colorado, U.S.	Colorado	269,602	104,094	3,265,000	12	31	Denver	D
Comoros	Comores (French) / Al-Qumur (Arabic)	2,171	838	435,000	200	519	Moroni	A
Congo	Congo	342,000	132,047	2,000,000	5.8	15	Brazzaville	A
Connecticut, U.S.	Connecticut	12,999	5,019	3,195,000	246	637	Hartford	D
Cook Islands	Cook Islands	236	91	18,000	76	198	Avarua	B(N.Z.)
Costa Rica	Costa Rica	51,100	19,730	2,690,000	53	136	San José	A
Cuba	Cuba	110,861	42,804	10,225,000	92	239	La Habana (Havana)	A
†Cyprus	Kipros (Greek) / Kıbrıs (Turkish)	9,251	3,572	675,000	73	189	Levkosía (Nicosia)	A
†Czechoslovakia	Československo	127,903	49,384	15,525,000	121	314	Praha (Prague)	A
Delaware, U.S.	Delaware	5,297	2,045	630,000	119	308	Dover	D
†Denmark	Danmark	43,080	16,633	5,120,000	119	308	København	A
District of Columbia, U.S.	District of Columbia	179	69	630,000	3,520	9,130	Washington	D
Djibouti	Djibouti	23,000	8,880	310,000	13	35	Djibouti	A
Dominica	Dominica	752	290	75,000	100	259	Roseau	A
Dominican Republic	República Dominicana	48,442	18,704	6,460,000	133	345	Santo Domingo	A
Ecuador	Ecuador	283,561	109,484	9,770,000	34	89	Quito	A
Egypt	Misr	1,001,450	386,662	50,540,000	50	131	Al-Qāhirah (Cairo)	A
El Salvador	El Salvador	21,041	8,124	5,000,000	238	615	San Salvador	A
England, U.K.	England	130,439	50,363	46,975,000	360	933	London	D
Equatorial Guinea	Guinea Ecuatorial	28,051	10,831	325,000	12	30	Malabo	A
Estonian S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Estonskaja S.S.R.	45,100	17,413	1,545,000	34	89	Tallinn	D
Ethiopia	Ilyopiya	1,223,600	472,435	45,170,000	37	96	Adis Abeba	A
Europe		9,900,000	3,800,000	680,100,000	69	179	. . .	
Faeroe Islands	Føroyar	1,399	540	46,000	33	85	Tórshavn	B(Den.)
Falkland Islands (excl. Dependencies) (U.K.)(3)	Falkland Islands (English) / Islas Malvinas (Spanish)	12,173	4,700	2,000	0.2	0.4	Stanley	C
Fiji	Fiji	18,333	7,078	720,000	39	102	Suva	A
Finland	Suomi (Finnish) / Finland (Swedish)	338,145	130,559	4,950,000	15	38	Helsinki (Helsingfors)	A
Florida, U.S.	Florida	151,949	58,668	11,520,000	76	196	Tallahassee	D
France (excl. Overseas Departments)	France	547,026	211,208	55,500,000	101	263	Paris	A
French Guiana, Fr.	Guyane française	91,000	35,135	85,000	0.9	2.4	Cayenne	D

WORLD INFORMATION TABLE

English Name	Local Name	Area in sq. km.	Area in sq. mi.	Population	Pop. per sq. km.	Pop. per sq. mi.	Capital	Political Status
French Polynesia (Fr.)	Polynésie française	4,000	1,544	185,000	46	120	Papeete	C
Fukien, China	Fujian	123,000	47,491	27,700,000	225	583	Fuzhou	D
†Gabon	Gabon	267,667	103,347	1,030,000	3.8	10	Libreville	A
†Gambia	Gambia	11,295	4,361	780,000	69	179	Banjul	A
Georgia, U.S.	Georgia	152,587	58,914	6,050,000	40	103	Atlanta	D
Georgian S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Gruzinskaja S.S.R.	69,700	26,911	5,280,000	76	196	Tbilisi	D
†German Democratic Republic	Deutsche Demokratische Republik	108,333	41,828	16,595,000	153	397	Berlin, Ost- (East Berlin)	A
†Germany, Federal Republic of	Bundesrepublik Deutschland	248,717	96,032	60,925,000	245	634	Bonn	A
†Ghana	Ghana	238,533	92,098	13,630,000	57	148	Accra	A
Gibraltar (U.K.)	Gibraltar	6.0	2.3	31,000	5,167	13,478	Gibraltar	C
†Greece	Ellás	131,944	50,944	9,995,000	76	196	Athínai (Athens)	A
Greenland	Kalaallit Nunaat (Eskimo) / Grønland (Danish)	2,175,600	840,004	54,000	0.0	0.1	Godthåb	B(Den.)
†Grenada	Grenada	344	133	86,000	250	647	St. George's	A
Guadeloupe (incl. Dependencies), Fr.	Guadeloupe	1,780	687	335,000	188	488	Basse-Terre	D
Guam (U.S.)	Guam	541	209	125,000	231	598	Agana	C
†Guatemala	Guatemala	108,889	42,042	8,310,000	76	198	Guatemala	A
Guernsey (incl. Dependencies) (U.K.)	Guernsey	77	30	79,000	1,026	2,633	St. Peter Port	C
†Guinea	Guinée	245,857	94,926	6,330,000	26	67	Conakry	A
†Guinea-Bissau	Guiné-Bissau	36,125	13,948	880,000	24	63	Bissau	A
†Guyana	Guyana	214,969	83,000	795,000	3.7	9.6	Georgetown	A
†Haiti	Haïti	27,750	10,714	5,925,000	214	553	Port-au-Prince	A
Hawaii, U.S.	Hawaii	16,765	6,473	1,065,000	64	165	Honolulu	D
Heilungkiang, China	Heilongjiang	460,000	177,607	33,795,000	73	190	Harbin	D
Honan, China	Henan	167,000	64,479	78,820,000	472	1,222	Zhengzhou	D
†Honduras	Honduras	112,088	43,277	4,710,000	42	109	Tegucigalpa	A
Hong Kong (U.K.)	Hong Kong	1,068	412	5,535,000	5,183	13,434	Hong Kong (Victoria)	C
Hopeh, China	Hebei	203,000	78,379	56,680,000	279	723	Shijiazhuang	D
Hunan, China	Hunan	211,000	81,468	57,430,000	272	705	Changsha	D
†Hungary	Magyarország	93,036	35,921	10,655,000	115	297	Budapest	A
Hupeh, China	Hubei	188,000	72,587	50,370,000	268	694	Wuhan	D
†Iceland	Ísland	103,000	39,769	245,000	2.4	6.2	Reykjavík	A
Idaho, U.S.	Idaho	216,435	83,566	1,015,000	4.7	12	Boise	D
Illinois, U.S.	Illinois	149,888	57,872	11,690,000	78	202	Springfield	D
†India (incl. part of Jammu and Kashmir)	India (English) / Bharat (Hindi)	3,203,975	1,237,062	773,430,000	241	625	New Delhi	A
Indiana, U.S.	Indiana	94,320	36,417	5,565,000	59	153	Indianapolis	D
†Indonesia	Indonesia	1,919,443	741,101	168,460,000	88	227	Jakarta	A
Inner Mongolia, China	Nei Monggol	1,200,000	463,323	20,535,000	17	44	Hohhot	D
Iowa, U.S.	Iowa	145,752	56,275	2,930,000	20	52	Des Moines	D
†Iran	Írán	1,648,000	636,296	46,130,000	28	72	Tehrān	A
†Iraq	Al-'Iráq	438,317	169,235	16,250,000	37	96	Baghdād	A
†Ireland	Ireland (English) / Éire (Gaelic)	70,283	27,136	3,590,000	51	132	Dublin (Baile Átha Cliath)	A
Isle of Man	Isle of Man	588	227	65,000	111	286	Douglas	B(U.K.)
†Israel	Yisra'el (Hebrew) / Isrā'īl (Arabic)	20,235	7,848	4,220,000	196	508	Yerushalayim (Jerusalem)	A
Israeli Occupied Areas[4]	...	7,000	2,703	1,730,000	247	640	...	...
†Italy	Italia	301,266	116,319	57,300,000	190	493	Roma (Rome)	A
†Ivory Coast	Côte d'Ivoire	320,763	123,847	10,680,000	33	86	Abidjan and Yamoussoukro[5]	A
†Jamaica	Jamaica	10,991	4,244	2,305,000	210	543	Kingston	A
†Japan	Nihon	377,708	145,834	121,770,000	322	835	Tōkyō	A
Jersey (U.K.)	Jersey	117	45	55,000	470	1,222	St. Helier	C
†Jordan	Al-Urdunn	91,000	35,135	2,795,000	31	80	'Ammān	A
†Kampuchea (Cambodia)	Kâmpúchéa Prâcheathípâtêyy	181,035	69,898	6,465,000	36	92	Phnom Pénh	A
Kansas, U.S.	Kansas	213,109	82,282	2,495,000	12	30	Topeka	D
Kansu, China	Gansu	390,000	150,580	20,855,000	53	138	Lanzhou	D
Kazakh S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Kazachskaja S.S.R.	2,717,300	1,049,156	16,090,000	5.9	15	Alma-Ata	D
Kentucky, U.S.	Kentucky	104,672	40,414	3,775,000	36	93	Frankfort	D
†Kenya	Kenya	582,646	224,961	24,555,000	42	109	Nairobi	A
Kiangsi, China	Jiangxi	165,000	63,707	35,395,000	215	556	Nanchang	D
Kiangsu, China	Jiangsu	102,000	39,382	63,520,000	623	1,613	Nanjing (Nanking)	D
Kirghiz S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Kirgizskaja S.S.R.	198,500	76,641	4,045,000	20	53	Frunze	D
†Kiribati	Kiribati	712	275	65,000	91	236	Bairiki	A
Kirin, China	Jilin	187,000	72,201	23,525,000	126	326	Changchun	D
Korea, North	Chosŏn-minjujuŭi-inmin-konghwaguk	120,538	46,540	20,745,000	172	446	P'yŏngyang	A
Korea, South	Taehan-min'guk	98,484	38,025	42,200,000	428	1,110	Sŏul (Seoul)	A
†Kuwait	Al-Kuwayt	17,818	6,880	1,800,000	101	262	Al-Kuwayt	A
Kwangsi Chuang, China	Guangxi Zhuangzu	237,000	91,506	39,570,000	167	432	Nanning	D
Kwangtung, China	Guangdong	231,000	89,190	63,950,000	277	717	Guangzhou (Canton)	D
Kweichow, China	Guizhou	174,000	67,182	30,370,000	175	452	Guiyang	D
†Laos	Lao	236,800	91,429	3,720,000	16	41	Viangchan (Vientiane)	A
Latvian S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Latvijskaja S.S.R.	63,700	24,595	2,640,000	41	107	Rīga	D
†Lebanon	Al-Lubnān	10,400	4,015	2,700,000	260	672	Bayrūt (Beirut)	A
†Lesotho	Lesotho	30,355	11,720	1,575,000	52	134	Maseru	A
Liaoning, China	Liaoning	151,000	58,301	37,645,000	249	646	Shenyang (Mukden)	D
†Liberia	Liberia	111,369	43,000	2,290,000	21	53	Monrovia	A
†Libya	Libiyã	1,759,540	679,362	3,930,000	2.2	5.8	Tarābulus (Tripoli)	A
†Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein	160	62	28,000	175	452	Vaduz	A
Lithuanian S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Litovskaja S.S.R.	65,200	25,174	3,625,000	56	144	Vilnius	D
Louisiana, U.S.	Louisiana	123,672	47,750	4,550,000	37	95	Baton Rouge	D
†Luxembourg	Luxembourg	2,586	998	365,000	141	366	Luxembourg	A
Macau (Port.)	Macau	16	6.2	405,000	25,313	65,323	Macau	C
†Madagascar	Madagasikara (Malagasy) / Madagascar (French)	587,041	226,658	10,375,000	18	46	Antananarivo	A
Maine, U.S.	Maine	86,156	33,265	1,185,000	14	36	Augusta	D
†Malawi	Malawi	118,484	45,747	7,405,000	62	162	Lilongwe	A
†Malaysia	Malaysia	330,228	127,502	15,975,000	48	125	Kuala Lumpur	A
†Maldives	Maldives	298	115	190,000	638	1,652	Male	A
†Mali	Mali	1,240,000	478,767	7,985,000	6.4	17	Bamako	A
†Malta	Malta	314	121	355,000	1,131	2,934	Valletta	A
Manitoba, Can.	Manitoba	649,950	250,947	1,085,000	1.7	4.3	Winnipeg	D
Marshall Islands (Trust Territory)	Marshall Islands	181	70	37,000	204	529	Majuro (island)	B(U.S.)
Martinique, Fr.	Martinique	1,100	425	330,000	300	776	Fort-de-France	D
Maryland, U.S.	Maryland	27,094	10,461	4,455,000	164	426	Annapolis	D
Massachusetts, U.S.	Massachusetts	21,461	8,286	5,905,000	275	713	Boston	D
†Mauritania	Mauritanie (French) / Mūrītāniyã (Arabic)	1,030,700	397,956	1,710,000	1.7	4.3	Nouakchott	A
†Mauritius (incl. Dependencies)	Mauritius	2,040	788	1,025,000	502	1,301	Port Louis	A
Mayotte, Fr.[6]	Mayotte	373	144	60,000	161	417	Dzaoudzi and Mamoudzou[5]	D
†Mexico	México	1,972,547	761,605	81,230,000	41	107	Ciudad de México (Mexico City)	A
Michigan, U.S.	Michigan	251,506	97,107	9,220,000	37	95	Lansing	D

English Name	Local Name	Area in sq. km.	Area in sq. mi.	Population	Pop. per sq. km.	Pop. per sq. mi.	Capital	Political Status
Micronesia, Federated States of (Trust Territory)	Federated States of Micronesia	702	271	99,000	141	365	Kolonia	B(U.S.)
Midway Islands (U.S.)	Midway Islands	5.2	2.0	500	96	250	. . .	C
Minnesota, U.S.	Minnesota	224,329	86,614	4,260,000	19	49	St. Paul	D
Mississippi, U.S.	Mississippi	123,519	47,691	2,640,000	21	55	Jackson	D
Missouri, U.S.	Missouri	180,514	69,697	5,105,000	28	73	Jefferson City	D
Moldavian S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Moldavskaja S.S.R.	33,700	13,012	4,185,000	124	322	Kišin'ov (Kishinev)	A
Monaco	Monaco	1.5	0.6	28,000	18,667	46,667	Monaco	A
†Mongolia	Mongol Ard Uls	1,565,000	604,250	1,965,000	1.3	3.3	Ulaanbaatar (Ulan Bator)	A
Montana, U.S.	Montana	380,845	147,045	845,000	2.2	5.7	Helena	D
Montserrat (U.K.)	Montserrat	103	40	12,000	117	300	Plymouth	C
†Morocco (excl. Western Sahara)	Al-Magrib	446,550	172,414	23,915,000	54	139	Rabat	A
†Mozambique	Moçambique	799,379	308,642	14,210,000	18	46	Maputo	A
Namibia (excl. Walvis Bay)(S. Afr.)(7)	Namibia	824,292	318,261	1,180,000	1.4	3.7	Windhoek	C
Nauru	Nauru (English) / Naoero (Nauruan)	21	8.1	9,000	429	1,111	Yaren District	A
Nebraska, U.S.	Nebraska	200,336	77,350	1,620,000	8.1	21	Lincoln	D
†Nepal	Nepāl	147,181	56,827	17,310,000	118	305	Kathmandu	A
†Netherlands	Nederland	41,548	16,042	14,570,000	351	908	Amsterdam and 's-Gravenhage (The Hague)	A
Netherlands Antilles	Nederlandse Antillen	800	309	235,000	294	761	Willemstad	B(Neth.)
Nevada, U.S.	Nevada	286,354	110,562	945,000	3.3	8.5	Carson City	D
New Brunswick, Can.	New Brunswick (English) / Nouveau-Brunswick (French)	73,440	28,355	725,000	9.9	26	Fredericton	D
New Caledonia, Fr.	Nouvelle-Calédonie	19,079	7,366	155,000	8.1	21	Nouméa	D
Newfoundland, Can.	Newfoundland (English) / Terre-Neuve (French)	405,720	156,649	585,000	1.4	3.7	St. John's	D
New Hampshire, U.S.	New Hampshire	24,030	9,278	1,015,000	42	109	Concord	D
New Jersey, U.S.	New Jersey	20,168	7,787	7,670,000	380	985	Trenton	D
New Mexico, U.S.	New Mexico	314,927	121,594	1,475,000	4.7	12	Santa Fe	D
New South Wales, Austl.	New South Wales	801,600	309,500	5,585,000	7.0	18	Sydney	D
New York, U.S.	New York	136,588	52,737	18,025,000	132	342	Albany	D
†New Zealand	New Zealand	268,103	103,515	3,315,000	12	32	Wellington	A
†Nicaragua	Nicaragua	130,000	50,193	3,390,000	26	68	Managua	A
†Niger	Niger	1,267,000	489,191	6,820,000	5.4	14	Niamey	A
†Nigeria	Nigeria	923,768	356,669	107,250,000	116	301	Lagos and Abuja(5)	A
Ningsia Hui, China	Ningxia Huizu	66,000	25,483	4,280,000	65	168	Yinchuan	D
Niue	Niue	263	102	3,000	11	29	Alofi	B(N.Z.)
Norfolk Island (Austl.)	Norfolk Island	36	14	2,000	56	143	Kingston	C
North America	. . .	24,400,000	9,400,000	407,200,000	17	43	. . .	. . .
North Carolina, U.S.	North Carolina	136,412	52,669	6,340,000	46	120	Raleigh	D
North Dakota, U.S.	North Dakota	183,117	70,702	700,000	3.8	9.9	Bismarck	D
Northern Ireland, U.K.	Northern Ireland	14,122	5,453	1,575,000	112	289	Belfast	D
Northern Mariana Islands (Trust Territory)	Northern Mariana Islands	477	184	21,000	44	114	Saipan (island)	B(U.S.)
Northern Territory, Austl.	Northern Territory	1,346,200	519,771	145,000	0.1	0.3	Darwin	D
Northwest Territories, Can.	Northwest Territories (English) / Territoires du Nord-Ouest (French)	3,426,320	1,322,910	52,000	0.0	0.0	Yellowknife	D
†Norway (incl. Svalbard and Jan Mayen)	Norge	386,317	149,158	4,170,000	11	28	Oslo	A
Nova Scotia, Can.	Nova Scotia (English) / Nouvelle-Écosse (French)	55,490	21,425	890,000	16	42	Halifax	D
Oceania (incl. Australia)	. . .	8,500,000	3,300,000	25,100,000	3.0	7.6	. . .	. . .
Ohio, U.S.	Ohio	115,995	44,786	10,890,000	94	243	Columbus	D
Oklahoma, U.S.	Oklahoma	181,188	69,957	3,340,000	18	48	Oklahoma City	D
†Oman	'Umān	212,457	82,030	1,285,000	6.0	16	Masqat (Muscat)	A
Ontario, Can.	Ontario	1,068,580	412,581	9,225,000	8.6	22	Toronto	D
Oregon, U.S.	Oregon	251,426	97,076	2,735,000	11	28	Salem	D
Pacific Islands, Trust Territory of the	Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands	1,857	717	170,000	92	237	Saipan (island)	B(U.S.)
†Pakistan (incl. part of Jammu and Kashmir)	Pākistān	879,902	339,732	103,510,000	118	305	Islāmābād	A
Palau (Trust Territory)	Palau (English) / Belau (Palauan)	497	192	13,000	26	68	Koror	B(U.S.)
†Panama	Panamá	77,082	29,762	2,250,000	29	76	Panamá	A
†Papua New Guinea	Papua New Guinea	462,840	178,704	3,440,000	7.4	19	Port Moresby	A
†Paraguay	Paraguay	406,752	157,048	4,070,000	10	26	Asunción	A
Peking, China	Beijing	16,800	6,487	9,840,000	586	1,517	Beijing (Peking)	D
Pennsylvania, U.S.	Pennsylvania	119,261	46,047	12,000,000	101	261	Harrisburg	D
†Peru	Perú	1,285,216	496,225	20,435,000	16	41	Lima	A
†Philippines	Pilipinas	300,000	115,831	55,930,000	186	483	Manila	A
Pitcairn (incl. Dependencies) (U.K.)	Pitcairn	49	19	55	1.1	2.9	Adamstown	C
†Poland	Polska	312,683	120,728	37,635,000	120	312	Warszawa (Warsaw)	A
†Portugal	Portugal	91,985	35,516	10,320,000	112	291	Lisboa (Lisbon)	A
Prince Edward Island, Can.	Prince Edward Island (English) / Île-du Prince-Édouard (French)	5,660	2,185	130,000	23	59	Charlottetown	D
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rico	9,104	3,515	3,310,000	364	942	San Juan	B(U.S.)
†Qatar	Qatar	11,000	4,247	310,000	28	73	Ad-Dawhah (Doha)	A
Quebec, Can.	Québec	1,540,680	594,860	6,675,000	4.3	11	Québec	D
Queensland, Austl.	Queensland	1,727,200	666,876	2,600,000	1.5	3.9	Brisbane	D
Reunion, Fr.	Réunion	2,504	967	540,000	216	558	Saint-Denis	D
Rhode Island, U.S.	Rhode Island	3,139	1,212	990,000	315	817	Providence	D
†Romania	România	237,500	91,699	22,905,000	96	250	Bucureşti (Bucharest)	A
Russian Soviet Federative Socialist Republic, U.S.S.R.	Rossijskaja S.F.S.R.	17,075,400	6,592,849	145,470,000	8.5	22	Moskva (Moscow)	D
†Rwanda	Rwanda	26,338	10,169	6,505,000	247	640	Kigali	A
†St. Christopher-Nevis	St. Christopher-Nevis	269	104	40,000	149	385	Basseterre	A
St. Helena (incl. Dependencies) (U.K.)	St. Helena	419	162	8,100	19	50	Jamestown	C
†St. Lucia	St. Lucia	616	238	139,000	226	584	Castries	A
St. Pierre and Miquelon, Fr.	Saint-Pierre-et-Miquelon	242	93	6,100	25	66	Saint-Pierre	D
†St. Vincent and the Grenadines	St. Vincent and the Grenadines	388	150	104,000	268	693	Kingstown	A
San Marino	San Marino	61	24	23,000	377	958	San Marino	A
†São Tomé and Principe	São Tomé e Principe	964	372	110,000	114	296	São Tomé	A
Saskatchewan, Can.	Saskatchewan	652,330	251,866	1,030,000	1.6	4.1	Regina	D
†Saudi Arabia	Al-'Arabiyah as-Su'ūdiyah	2,149,690	830,000	11,685,000	5.4	14	Ar-Riyāḍ (Riyadh)	A
Scotland, U.K.	Scotland	77,167	29,794	5,150,000	67	173	Edinburgh	D
†Senegal	Sénégal	196,722	75,955	6,515,000	33	86	Dakar	A
†Seychelles	Seychelles	453	175	65,000	143	371	Victoria	A
Shanghai, China	Shanghai	5,800	2,239	12,405,000	2,139	5,540	Shanghai	D
Shansi, China	Shanxi	157,000	60,618	26,840,000	171	443	Taiyuan	D
Shantung, China	Shandong	153,000	59,074	78,600,000	514	1,331	Jinan	D
Shensi, China	Shaanxi	196,000	75,676	30,690,000	157	406	Xi'an (Sian)	D
Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone	72,325	27,925	3,795,000	52	136	Freetown	A
†Singapore	Singapore	620	239	2,620,000	4,226	10,962	Singapore	A

English Name	Local Name	Area in sq. km.	Area in sq. mi.	Population	Pop. per sq. km.	Pop. per sq. mi.	Capital	Political Status
Sinkiang Uighur, China	Xinjiang Uygur	1,647,000	635,910	13,900,000	8.4	22	Ürümqi	D
†Solomon Islands	Solomon Islands	29,800	11,506	285,000	9.6	25	Honiara	A
†Somalia	Somaliya	637,657	246,201	7,935,000	12	32	Muqdisho (Mogadishu)	A
†South Africa (incl. Walvis Bay)	South Africa (English) / Suid-Afrika (Afrikaans)	1,123,226	433,680	33,585,000	30	77	Pretoria, Cape Town, and Bloemfontein	A
South America	. . .	17,800,000	6,900,000	276,700,000	16	40	. . .	
South Australia, Austl.	South Australia	984,000	379,925	1,390,000	1.4	3.7	Adelaide	D
South Carolina, U.S.	South Carolina	80,590	31,116	3,390,000	42	109	Columbia	D
South Dakota, U.S.	South Dakota	199,740	77,120	725,000	3.6	9.4	Pierre	D
South Georgia (incl. Dependencies) (Falk. Is.)	. . .	3,755	1,450	20	0.0	0.0	. . .	C
†Spain	España	504,750	194,885	39,680,000	79	204	Madrid	A
Spanish North Africa (Sp.)[6]	Plazas de Soberania en el Norte de Africa	32	12	150,000	4,688	12,500		C
†Sri Lanka	Sri Lanka	64,652	24,962	16,195,000	250	649	Colombo and Sri Jayawardenapura [5]	A
†Sudan	As-Sūdān	2,505,813	967,500	23,730,000	9.5	25	Al-Kharṭūm (Khartoum)	A
†Suriname	Suriname	163,265	63,037	405,000	2.5	6.4	Paramaribo	A
†Swaziland	Swaziland	17,364	6,704	700,000	40	104	Mbabane	A
†Sweden	Sverige	410,929	158,661	8,350,000	20	53	Stockholm	A
Switzerland	Schweiz (German) / Suisse (French) / Svizzera (Italian)	41,293	15,943	6,465,000	157	406	Bern (Berne)	A
†Syria	As-Sūrīyah	185,180	71,498	10,790,000	58	151	Dimashq (Damascus)	A
Szechwan, China	Sichuan	569,000	219,692	104,160,000	183	474	Chengdu	D
Taiwan	T'aiwan	36,002	13,900	19,685,000	547	1,416	T'aipei	A
Tajik S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Tajikskaja S.S.R.	143,100	55,251	4,575,000	32	83	Dušanbe	D
†Tanzania	Tanzania	945,087	364,900	22,810,000	24	63	Dar es Salaam and Dodoma[5]	A
Tasmania, Austl.	Tasmania	67,800	26,178	450,000	6.6	17	Hobart	D
Tennessee, U.S.	Tennessee	109,150	42,143	4,815,000	44	114	Nashville	D
Texas, U.S.	Texas	691,022	266,805	16,600,000	24	62	Austin	D
†Thailand	Prathet Thai	513,115	198,115	52,690,000	103	266	Krung Thep (Bangkok)	A
Tibet, China	Xizang	1,222,000	471,817	2,030,000	1.7	4.3	Lhasa	D
Tientsin, China	Tianjin	11,000	4,247	8,235,000	749	1,939	Tianjin (Tientsin)	D
Togo	Togo	56,785	21,925	3,165,000	56	144	Lomé	A
Tokelau (N.Z.)	Tokelau	12	4.6	1,500	125	326		C
Tonga	Tonga	699	270	99,000	142	367	Nuku'alofa	A
Transkei[2]	Transkei	43,553	16,816	2,765,000	63	164	Umtata	B(S. Afr.)
†Trinidad and Tobago	Trinidad and Tobago	5,128	1,980	1,215,000	237	614	Port of Spain	A
Tsinghai, China	Qinghai	721,000	278,380	4,170,000	5.8	15	Xining	D
†Tunisia	Tunisie (French) / Tunis (Arabic)	163,610	63,170	7,500,000	46	119	Tunis	A
†Turkey	Türkiye	779,452	300,948	53,450,000	69	178	Ankara	A
Turkmen S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Turkmenskaja S.S.R.	488,100	188,456	3,230,000	6.6	17	Aschabad	D
Turks and Caicos Islands (U.K.)	Turks and Caicos Islands	430	166	8,900	21	54	Grand Turk	C
Tuvalu	Tuvalu	26	10	8,400	323	840	Funafuti	A
†Uganda	Uganda	241,139	93,104	15,505,000	64	167	Kampala	A
†Ukrainian S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Ukrainskaja S.S.R.	603,700	233,090	51,675,000	86	222	Kijev (Kiev)	D
†Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Sojuz Sovetskich Socialističeskich Respublik	22,274,900	8,600,387	280,830,000	13	33	Moskva (Moscow)	A
†United Arab Emirates	Ittihād al-Imārāt al-'Arabīyah	83,600	32,278	1,345,000	16	42	Abū Ẓaby (Abu Dhabi)	A
†United Kingdom	United Kingdom	242,496	93,629	56,510,000	233	604	London	A
†United States	United States	9,529,202	3,679,245	241,960,000	25	66	Washington	A
†Uruguay	Uruguay	176,215	68,037	2,965,000	17	44	Montevideo	A
Utah, U.S.	Utah	219,895	84,902	1,670,000	7.6	20	Salt Lake City	D
Uzbek S.S.R., U.S.S.R.	Uzbekskaja S.S.R.	447,400	172,742	18,280,000	41	106	Taškent	D
†Vanuatu	Vanuatu	12,189	4,706	138,000	11	29	Port-Vila	A
Vatican City	Città del Vaticano	0.4	0.2	700	1,750	3,500	Città del Vaticano (Vatican City)	A
Venda[2]	Venda	6,198	2,393	410,000	66	171	Thohoyandou	B(S. Afr.)
†Venezuela	Venezuela	912,050	352,145	17,990,000	20	51	Caracas	A
Vermont, U.S.	Vermont	24,900	9,614	530,000	21	55	Montpelier	D
Victoria, Austl.	Victoria	227,600	87,877	4,200,000	18	48	Melbourne	D
†Vietnam	Viet Nam	329,556	127,242	62,670,000	190	493	Ha-noi	A
Virginia, U.S.	Virginia	105,576	40,763	5,785,000	55	142	Richmond	D
Virgin Islands (U.S.)	Virgin Islands (U.S.)	344	133	116,000	337	872	Charlotte Amalie	C
Virgin Islands, British (U.K.)	British Virgin Islands	153	59	12,000	78	203	Road Town	C
Wake Island (U.S.)	Wake Island	7.8	3.0	300	38	100		C
Wales, U.K.	Wales	20,768	8,019	2,810,000	135	350	Cardiff	D
Wallis and Futuna (Fr.)	Wallis et Futuna	255	98	14,000	55	143	Mata-Utu	C
Washington, U.S.	Washington	176,479	68,139	4,475,000	25	66	Olympia	D
Western Australia, Austl.	Western Australia	2,525,500	975,101	1,435,000	0.6	1.5	Perth	D
Western Sahara	. . .	266,000	102,703	95,000	0.4	0.9	El Aaiún	
†Western Samoa	Western Samoa (English) / Samoa i Sisilo (Samoan)	2,842	1,097	165,000	58	150	Apia	A
West Virginia, U.S.	West Virginia	62,771	24,236	1,960,000	31	81	Charleston	D
Wisconsin, U.S.	Wisconsin	171,491	66,213	4,840,000	28	73	Madison	D
Wyoming, U.S.	Wyoming	253,322	97,808	510,000	2.0	5.2	Cheyenne	D
†Yemen	Al-Yaman	195,000	75,290	9,495,000	49	126	Ṣan'ā'	A
†Yemen, People's Democratic Republic of	Jumhūrīyat al-Yaman ad-Dimuqrāṭīyah ash-Sha'bīyah	332,968	128,560	2,400,000	7.2	19	'Adan (Aden)	A
†Yugoslavia	Jugoslavija	255,804	98,766	23,365,000	91	237	Beograd (Belgrade)	A
Yukon Territory, Can.	Yukon Territory	483,450	186,661	23,000	0.0	0.1	Whitehorse	D
Yunnan, China	Yunnan	436,000	168,341	34,865,000	80	207	Kunming	D
†Zaire	Zaïre	2,345,409	905,568	31,740,000	14	35	Kinshasa	A
†Zambia	Zambia	752,614	290,586	6,965,000	9.3	24	Lusaka	A
†Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe	390,759	150,873	8,800,000	23	58	Harare (Salisbury)	A
WORLD		149,800,000	57,800,000	4,975,000,000	33	86	. . .	

† Member of the United Nations (1986).
. . . None, or not applicable.
(1) No permanent population.
(2) Bophuthatswana, Ciskei, Transkei, and Venda are not recognized by the United Nations.
(3) Claimed by Argentina.
(4) Includes West Bank, Golan Heights, and Gaza Strip.
(5) Future capital.
(6) Claimed by Comoros.
(7) In October 1966 the United Nations terminated the South African mandate over Namibia, a decision which South Africa did not accept.
(8) Comprises Ceuta, Melilla, and several small islands.

METROPOLITAN AREAS TABLE

This table lists the major metropolitan areas of the world according to their estimated population on January 1, 1987. For convenience in reference, the areas are grouped by major region with the total for each region given. The number of areas by population classification is given in parentheses with each size group.

For ease of comparison, each metropolitan area has been defined by Rand McNally & Company according to consistent rules. A metropolitan area includes a central city, neighbouring communities linked to it by continuous bu[ilt-up] areas, and more distant communities if the bulk of their p[opu]lation is supported by commuters to the central city. S[ome] metropolitan areas have more than one central city; in [such] cases each central city is listed.

CLASSIFICATION	ANGLO-AMERICA	LATIN AMERICA	EUROPE	U.S.S.R.	WEST ASIA	EAST ASIA	AFRICA-OCEA
OVER 15,000,000 (5)	New York	Cludad de México (Mexico City), São Paulo				Ōsaka-Kōbe-Kyōto, Tōkyō-Yokohama	
10,000,000-15,000,000 (8)	Los Angeles	Buenos Aires, Rio de Janeiro	London	Moskva (Moscow)	Bombay, Calcutta	Sŏul (Seoul)	
5,000,000-10,000,000 (19)	Chicago, Philadelphia-Trenton-Wilmington, San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose	Lima	Paris	Leningrad	Delhi-New Delhi, İstanbul, Karāchi, Madras, Tehrān	Beijing (Peking), Jakarta, Krung Thep (Bangkok), Manila, Shanghai, Tianjin (Tientsin), T'aipei	Al-Qāhirah (Ca...)
3,000,000-5,000,000 (34)	Boston, Dallas-Fort Worth, Detroit-Windsor, Houston, Miami-Fort Lauderdale, Toronto, Washington	Belo Horizonte, Bogotá, Caracas, Santiago	Athinai (Athens), Barcelona, Berlin, Essen-Dortmund-Duisburg (The Ruhr), Madrid, Milano (Milan), Roma (Rome)		Baghdād, Bangalore, Dhaka (Dacca), Hyderābād, India, Lahore	Nagoya, Pusan, Rangoon, Shenyang (Mukden), Thanh-pho Ho Chi Minh (Sai-gon), Victoria (Hong Kong), Wuhan	Al-Iskandariyah (Alexandria), Johannesburg, Lagos, Sydney
2,000,000-3,000,000 (47)	Atlanta, Cleveland, Minneapolis-St. Paul, Montréal, Pittsburgh, St. Louis, San Diego-Tijuana, Seattle-Tacoma	Guadalajara, La Habana (Havana), Medellín, Monterrey, Porto Alegre, Recife, Salvador	Birmingham, Bruxelles (Brussels), Bucuresti (Bucharest), Budapest, Hamburg, Katowice-Bytom-Gliwice, Lisboa (Lisbon), Manchester, Napoli (Naples), Warszawa (Warsaw)	Baku, Doneck-Makejevka, Kijev (Kiev), Taškent	Ahmadābād, Ankara, Colombo, Kānpur, Pune (Poona)	Bandung, Chongqing (Chungking), Guangzhou (Canton), Harbin, Nanjing (Nanking), Singapore, Surabaya, Taegu	Cape Town, Casablanca, El Djazair (Algi...), Kinshasa, Melbourne
1,500,000-2,000,000 (49)	Baltimore, Denver, Phoenix	Brasília, Curitiba, Fortaleza, San Juan, Santo Domingo	Amsterdam, Beograd (Belgrade), Frankfurt am Main, Glasgow, Köln (Cologne), Leeds-Bradford, München (Munich), Stuttgart, Torino (Turin), Wien (Vienna)	Char'kov (Kharkov), Dnepropetrovsk, Gor'kij (Gorkly), Kujbyšev (Kuybyshev), Minsk, Novosibirsk, Sverdlovsk	Bayrūt (Beirut), Chittagong, Dimashq (Damascus), İzmir, Nāgpur, Tel Aviv-Yafo	Changchun (Hsinking), Chengdu (Chengtu), Fukuoka, Ha-noi, Hiroshima-Kure, Kaohsiung, Kitakyūshū-Shimonoseki, Kuala Lumpur, Lüda (Dairen) (Dalian), Medan, P'yongyang, Sapporo, Taiyuan, Xi'an (Sian)	Abidjan, Al-Khartūm (Khartoum)-Umm Durmān (Omdurman), Dakar, Durban
1,000,000-1,500,000 (107)	Buffalo-Niagara Falls-Saint Catharines, Cincinnati, El Paso-Ciudad Juárez, Hartford-New Britain, Indianapolis, Kansas City, Milwaukee, New Orleans, Portland, San Antonio, Vancouver	Barranquilla, Belém, Cali, Campinas, Córdoba, Goiânia, Guatemala, Guayaquil, La Paz, Maracaibo, Montevideo, Puebla, Quito, Rosario, Santos	Antwerpen (Anvers), Dublin (Baile Átha Cliath), Düsseldorf, Hannover, København (Copenhagen), Lille-Roubaix, Liverpool, Łódz, Lyon, Mannheim, Marseille, Newcastle-Sunderland, Nürnberg, Porto, Praha (Prague), Rotterdam, Sofija (Sofia), Stockholm, Valencia	Alma-Ata, Čel'abinsk (Chelyabinsk), Jerevan, Kazan', Odessa, Omsk, Perm, Rostov-na-Donu, Saratov, Tbilisi, Ufa, Volgograd	Al-Kuwayt, 'Amman, Ar-Riyad (Riyadh), Asansol, Coimbatore, Esfahān, Faisalabad, Halab (Aleppo), Indore, Jaipur, Jiddah, Kābul, Lucknow, Madurai, Mashhad, Patna, Rāwalpindi-Islāmābād, Surat, Vārānasi (Benares)	Anshan, Changsha, Fushun, Guiyang (Kweiyang), Hangzhou (Hangchow), Jilin (Kirin), Jinan (Tsinan), Kunming, Lanzhou (Lanchow), Nanchang, Qingdao (Tsingtao), Qiqihar (Tsitsihar), Semarang, Sendai, Shijiazhuang, Tangshan, Ürümqi, Zhengzhou (Chengchow)	Accra, Adelaide, Adis Abeba, Brisbane, Dar es Salaam, Harare, Ibadan, Luanda, Nairobi, Perth, Pretoria, Tarābulus (Tripol...), Tunis
Total (269)	34	36	48	25	42	57	27

short- and long-term plans for the development of archival services there.

D. G. KESWANI

Albania

Albania, a People's Socialist Republic, lies on the Balkan Peninsula in southeastern Europe. It is bounded by Yugoslavia on the north and east, by Greece on the south, and by the Adriatic and Ionian seas on the west. Population (1984 est.) 2,906,000; area 28,748 sq.km. The official language is Albanian.

National Library. The National Library was founded in Tirana on December 10, 1922, with a stock of 6,000 volumes. The liberation of the country in 1944 found it with a stock of 15,000 volumes. In 1982 it had 843,340 volumes.

Under law the National Library receives free of charge 15 copies of all publications produced in the country. Its stock is also enriched with purchases, exchanges, and loans of books and periodicals from other countries.

Library service is free. The National Library keeps readers informed about its stock through a wide information network including reference files, catalogues, bibliographies, and bulletins. The annual circulation of books among readers is about 250,000 copies. The National Library is also the archive for Albanian books, preserving one copy of each publication. It is also the center for study of practice and methods of library science and bibliography.

As the bibliographical center of the country, the National Library publishes the national bibliography on Albanian books (quarterly; first published in 1959) and the national bibliography of articles in Albanian periodicals (monthly; it appeared as a quarterly from 1961 to 1964 and as a bimonthly in 1965). The Library also publishes an annual catalogue of the foreign periodicals entering the country.

The National Library has a stock of about 30,100 publications on the history, linguistics, ethnography, and folklore of Albania. Its collections of books and manuscripts on Albanology are considered the richest and most important in the world. It also has a rich stock of books on the history and culture of the other countries of the Balkans.

The National Library has an exchange system with the other libraries of the country and with many libraries abroad. In 1982 it had such relations with 480 foreign libraries, institutions, and international organizations and with scholars in the sciences from some 70 countries.

Academic Libraries. The Library of the Academy of Sciences of Albania is the country's largest academic library. It was founded in January 1975 with a stock of about 10,000 volumes. It annexed the stock of the Albanological branch of the University of Tirana in 1976, increasing the number of volumes to about 117,000, and in 1982 the whole stock of that library numbered 540,000 volumes. It covers all branches of science and has incunabula on history and linguistics. The library increases by about 4,000 books a year through purchases, exchanges, or borrowings. The Library receives three copies of each publication of the Academy free of charge.

The Library of the Academy provides free service for students and scholars in all fields of science; it also maintains relations with and serves district libraries. The circulation of books among readers is more than 50,000 volumes a year. It publishes informative bulletins on the foreign literature entering the country, covering history, geography, and economics. It also publishes the catalogue of foreign scientific magazines received by the library as well as a number of other informative lists.

The Library of the Academy of Sciences maintains relations with 820 foreign academies, universities, scientific institutions, and libraries, and persons in the sciences and friends of Albania.

Other important academic libraries are those of the University of Tirana and of the Higher Agricultural Institute of Tirana.

The Scientific Library of the University of Tirana was founded on September 16, 1957, with an initial stock of about 40,000 volumes. In 1982 its stock numbered 500,000 volumes, 80 percent of which are technical and scientific books in foreign languages. The library receives three copies of all scientific, teachers', and periodical publications of the University free of charge. Its stock is enriched with Albanian and foreign books purchased, exchanged, or borrowed at a rate of 10,000 a year. It maintains relations with 422 foreign university libraries and scientific institutions and with individuals in 90 countries.

The Library of the University provides free service for the teachers, scientific workers, and students of the University as well as for all the specialists and workers of the country, maintaining regular contact with the libraries of the districts, scientific institutions, and production centers.

The Library of the University keeps the readers informed about its stock through reference files, informative bulletins, reference bulletins, catalogues, bibliographies, lists of new books, and other ways. It publishes periodical informative bulletins on the en-

Libraries in Albania (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (lek)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	6	843,340	--	9,200	69	111
Academic	3	13	755,200	--	13,678	45	70
Public	42	49	2,175,248	--	106,910	75	105
School	1,778	1,778	4,146,728	--	411,861	10	1,778
Special	519	519	1,107,736	--	74,495	60	519
Others	1,803	1,803	2,674,651	--	199,869	--	105

tire technical-scientific literature entering the country for 12 fields of science and reference bulletins on foreign literature for eight main fields of science and production.

The Library of the Higher Agricultural Institute is the main library specializing in agriculture. It was founded in 1951 with a limited bookstock. By 1955 its stock had grown to 27,898 volumes, in 1959 to 41,260, and in 1976 to 88,000. In 1982 the library stock numbered 105,200 volumes. The library receives three copies of each publication of the Higher Agricultural Institute free of charge and enriches it stock with about 3,000 Albanian and foreign books and periodicals a year through purchases, exchanges, or borrowings. It provides free service for the teachers, scientific workers, and students of the University as well as for all the specialists and working people of the agricultural institutions of the country. It maintains regular contact with district libraries, scientific agricultural institutions, and centers of production. In 1982 the Scientific Library of the Higher Agricultural Institute had regular relations with 111 foreign agricultural libraries and institutions in 29 countries. The Library keeps the readers informed about its stock through bulletins, bibliographies, catalogues, and other methods comparable to those of the other major libraries. Each year it publishes the bibliographical bulletin "Agricultural Science and the Advanced Experience in Our Country"; a bulletin on new foreign agricultural literature entering the country; reference bulletins on foreign agricultural literature for branches of agriculture; a catalogue on the foreign agricultural periodicals entering the country; and a series of subject bibliographies on the various branches of agriculture.

Public Libraries. Public libraries function in all the districts of the country. The first public library was opened in Elbasan in 1934. In 1935 another was opened in the city of Shkodra, and in 1938 a similar one was opened in Korça. After the liberation of the country in 1944, three public libraries were opened in 1945 in the cities of Durrës, Vlora, and Berat. Four public libraries were opened in 1950 in Gjirokastra, Peshkopia, Fier, and Pogradec. Another five were set up in 1958 in Lushnja, Kukës, Erseka, Saranda, and Tepelena. In 1966 the number of public libraries reached 25 (new ones were opened in Kruja, Lezha, Puka, Tropoja, Përmet, Gramsh, Burrel, Rrëshen, Skrapar, and Librazhd). In 1980 there were 42 public libraries altogether, with a stock of 2,175,248 volumes as against 202,000 volumes in 1950. The biggest public libraries by the mid-1980s were in the cities of Shkodra (more than 210,000 volumes), Korça (141,000 volumes), Elbasan (133,000 volumes), Berat (107,000 volumes), and Durrës, including Shijak and Kavaja (234,000 volumes). The increase of the public library stocks is subsidized by the state. Service in these libraries, as well as the postal service for remote zones, is free.

Excluding the National Library and the Library of the Academy of Sciences, the library of the city of Shkodra is the richest in works on Albania and the Balkans, and collections of manuscripts for the study of the development of Albanian nation history.

School Libraries. In 1982 there were 1,778 school libraries with 4,146,728 volumes in Albania (both in city and countryside). They provide free service for the teachers and students and lend both Albanian and foreign books. The stocks are subsidized by the state.

Special Libraries. A network of specialized libraries has been set up for each institution and work center. In 1982 there were 519 such libraries with 1,107,736 volumes. They provide free service for the specialists and employees of the institution or enterprise and offer publications in Albanian and foreign languages. Subsidized by the state, these libraries regularly increase their stock with the specialized literature they need.

Other Libraries. Each House and Hearth of Culture in the city and the countryside has its own library rich in all kinds of literature. In 1982 there were 1,803 such libraries with 2,674,651 volumes. Subsidized by the state, these libraries increase their stocks mainly with Albanian books of all kinds. The libraries of the Houses and Hearths of Culture provide free service for all the residents of towns and villages. They have the right to exchange books with all the libraries of the country free of charge in order to serve their readers.

MAHIR DOMI

Austria

A federal republic in central Europe, Austria is bounded by the Federal Republic of Germany and Czechoslovakia on the north, Hungary on the east, Yugoslavia and Italy on the south, and Switzerland and Liechtenstein on the west. Population (1984 est.) 7,551,000; area 83,855 sq.km. The official language is German.

History. The Austrian library scene, as well as that of other old European nations, originates in a few monastic centers—Salzburg (founded around 700), the oldest library on Austrian territory, and Mondsee (748). More than 100 others followed. The most famous still are Kremsmünster (777), St. Florian (1071), Admont (1074), Göttweig (1083), Melk (1089), St. Paul (1091), Klosterneuburg (1108), Heiligenkreuz (1136), Zwettl (1138), and Altenburg (1144). Their significance lies in their abundant and precious stock of manuscripts (up to 1,300) and incunabula (up to 2,000) and in their wonderful baroque library halls.

The early Hapsburgs laid the basis for the Imperial Court Library in the 14th century. It soon became an outstanding collection and a great resource for research. In 1365 the University Library of Vienna was founded; Graz, Innsbruck, and Salzburg followed. .

Decisive turning points in the administration of Austrian libraries occurred in the 18th century: The Empress Maria Theresa (ruled 1740–80) effected a series of library reforms. Later on many monasteries were dissolved and the Jesuit Order was dissolved in Austria. Many rare book collections were transferred to already existing university libraries. Other collections went to newly established research libraries (Studienbibliotheken). Library affairs were centralized

1,310,745 volumes serving 2,027,825 readers; and smaller groups such as reading societies, provincial libraries, infirmaries, and prisons. Only a small proportion of these libraries are handled by professional librarians, often assisted by honorary personnel.

Special Libraries. Austria has a great variety of special libraries. Each of the nine provinces has a main library (Landesbibliothek) with the legal right for deposit and ranging in size from 70,000 to 300,000 volumes. A number of libraries serve governmental bodies, ministries, chambers, museums, and scientific agencies, the most comprehensive collections of which are those of the Ministry of Defense (520,000 volumes), the Federal Chancellery (430,000), the Ministry of Education and the Ministry of Science and Research (325,000), the Patent Office (265,000), the Austrian Academy of Science and Research (nearly 500,000), and the Museum of Natural History (373,000). Nongovernmental agencies and industrial and commercial enterprises also have significant collections. A modern special library is that of the International Atomic Energy Agency (100,000).

School Libraries. There are a number of pedagogical academies, some of them under the aegis of the church. They range in size from 30,000 to 175,000 volumes. Most school libraries (about 6,000) are maintained by teachers. Some of them are used by teachers and pupils alike; some of them function as public libraries.

The Profession. Austria has no library school, nor is there an opportunity to study library science at the university. Only when employed by a library is a candidate admitted to the training for the academic level (A) or for the high school level (B) (*Matura*), according to regulations of 1979. The first stage of training, mainly practical, comprises exercises in cataloguing and bibliography at six training libraries plus an examination; a second stage comprises mainly theoretical lectures on all fields of modern library and information sciences at the Austrian National Library. Training for the A level lasts 40 weeks, for the B level 27 weeks, and for a newly created C level (*Fachdienst*) 7 weeks. Instruction ends with oral and written examinations.

Public librarians have one-year training programs at training libraries and also take examinations.
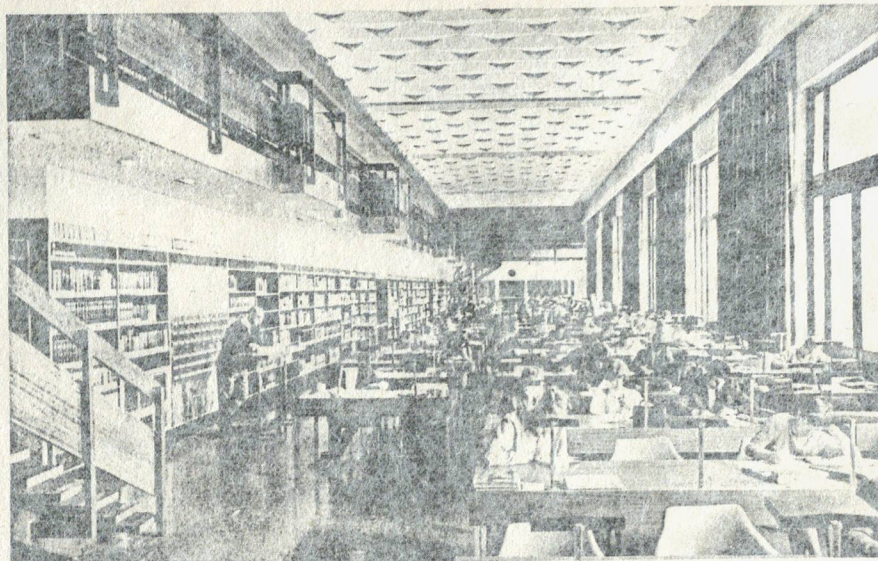
Austrian National Library

Main reading room, National Library of Austria in Vienna.

Continuing education is offered in the form of seminars, symposia, and various programs at professional meetings.

The Association of Austrian Librarians dates back to 1896. It had 752 certified members in 1982. Its official journals are *Mitteilungen der Vereinigung Österreichischer Bibliothekare* and *Biblos*, in which the proceedings of the biannual meetings are published.

The Association of Austrian Public Libraries and Public Librarians (Verband der Österreichischen Volksbüchereien und Volksbibliothekare) had 799 members. It issues *Erwachsenenbildung* (formerly *Neue Volksbildung*). Other important associations are: Austrian Institute for Library Research, Documentation and Information; Austrian Association of Archivists (Verein Österreichischer Archivare), with about 300 members; Austrian Society for Documentation and Information (Österreichische Gesellschaft für Dokumentation und Information); and Austrian Society for Public Affairs of the Information Sciences (Österreichische Gesellschaft für Öffentlichkeitsarbeit des Informationswesens).

MARGARET R. STRASSNIG-BACHNER

Libraries in Austria (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (Schilling)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National[a]	1		2,464,688	5,673,932	440,533	164	264
Academic[c]	20[d]	868	12,165,925	116,277,034	2,339,362[f]	654	--
Public[b]	799	2,118	6,043,129	--	13,135,110	--	4,582[e]
School[c]	5,600	--	9,500,000	--	--	--	--
Special[c]	512	--	7,675,000	--	--	--	--

[a]*Biblos* Heft 4, Jahrgang 32 (1983).
[b]Association of Austrian Public Libraries.
[c]Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1982.
[d]Universitäts Organisationsgesetz (UOG) (1975) altered the structure of university libraries. Formerly independent institute and faculty libraries were incorporated as managerial units with main libraries. The First Edition of the *ALA World Encyclopedia* reported 742 academic libraries; there are 20 under reorganization.
[e]4,582 is the total number of public librarians; 506 as professionals, 392 part-time, and 3,684 without pay.
[f]For 13 libraries no figures were available.
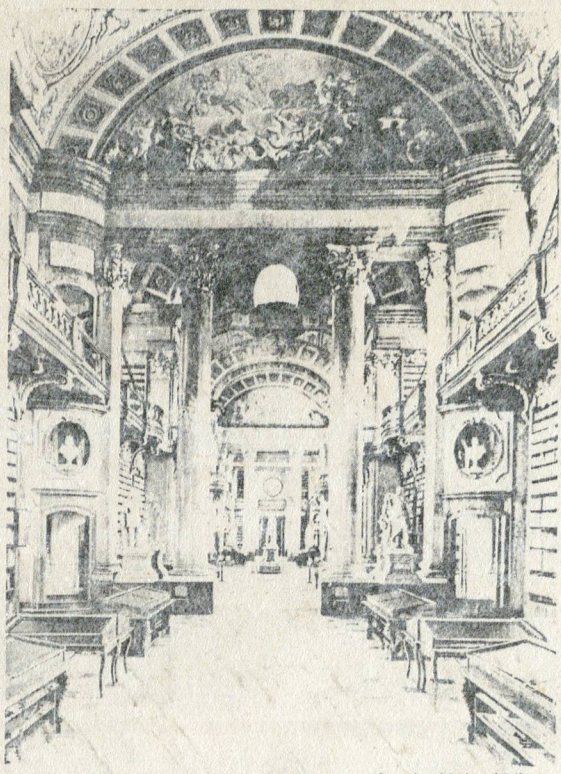
Prunksaal (State Hall) in
Austrian National Library.
...ates from the 14th
...ury.

Austrian National Library

and a nationwide library network was created. The Ministry of Education took responsibility for research libraries, also including the Austrian National Library in 1918.

During the 19th and 20th centuries a great variety of new ministries, governmental bodies, universities, unions, chambers, institutes, and associations developed and with them new libraries with rapidly growing book collections. It has been necessary to remodel and adapt old buildings and to found a number of new ones. Present trends are toward the preservation and conservation of the old stock, employing microforms, and above all towards the implementation of an integrated, computerized library system.

The legal basis for research libraries was defined under two laws. The Universitäts-Organisationsgesetz (UOG) of 1975 altered the structure of university libraries. The main libraries became the managerial centers also for faculty- and institute-libraries (formerly independent units), controlling coordination of acquisition of library material, cataloguing, and the creation of documentation and information systems. The Forschungsorganisationsgesetz (FOG) of 1981 defines the main objectives of the Austrian National Library: the collection of "Austriaca" of the country and worldwide, central planning of library concerns for the country, and training of research librarians.

National Library. The beginnings of the Austrian National Library (Österreichische Nationalbibliothek), the former Imperial Court Library (Kaiserliche Hofbibliothek), are closely linked with the Hapsburgs. Its earliest manuscript was acquired by Duke Albrecht III in 1368. Emperor Frederick III (1440–93) and his son Maximilian I (1493–1519) were

devoted to the arts and sciences and successful book collectors. In 1575 the first full-time librarian was appointed: Hugo Blotius. Around 1590 the collection held 9,000 volumes, and it grew to be the largest library of the German-speaking world, a position it held up to the 19th century.

After the dissolution of the Austro-Hungarian Empire in 1918, the Library became the property of the Republic and gradually was transformed into a modern research library. Efforts were made to meet the new requirements in library and information services up to the contemporary computer age.

With its 2,430,000 printed works and periodicals, but especially with its wealth of manuscripts (97,000, more than 16,000 of which are dated before 1600), incunabula (about 8,000), autographs (277,653), maps (221,769), globes (142), printed music (98,545), papyrus (88,162), portraits (715,961), photographs (670,212), and theatrical items (figures included in other counts), it ranks among the first libraries of the world.

As the central library of the nation it houses the Planning Center for Research Libraries, the Union Database for Periodicals (Österreichische Zeitschriftendatenbank, ÖZDB); a Union Catalogue for all new foreign monographs since 1930 acquired by research libraries (Büchernachweisstelle); the Austrian National Bibliography (since 1946), fortnightly, which listed for 1982 a total of 9,181 titles; the final stage of the professional education for research librarians; the Institute for Conservation; the Association of Austrian Librarians (Vereinigung Österreichischer Bibliothekare, VÖB); and the Austrian Institute for Library Research, Documentation and Information (Institut für Bibliotheksforschung, Dokumentations- und Informationswesen). Moreover, it is a depository library for all Austrian publications. The Library building was developed on the premises of the court from 1723 and is still expanding to the Neue Hofburg (New Imperial Palace). Its brilliant core is the State Hall (Prunksaal), a library hall of magnificent baroque splendor.

Academic Libraries. In Austria university libraries have taken a prominent role since 1975 with the passage of the UOG. There are four full universities, at Vienna, Graz, Innsbruck, and Salzburg; two general technical universities, at Graz and Vienna; 14 technical universities; and academies for the study of special fields such as theology, educational sciences, social sciences, design, music, art, commerce, mining, agriculture, and veterinary medicine. The oldest academic library is the University Library of Vienna (founded 1365). Under the terms of the UOG, it is the largest library of Austria, with combined holdings of 4,147,112 volumes, including those of more than 100 faculties and institutes; next is Graz (1573), with a total of 1,783,907 volumes.

Public Libraries. Public library services are about 100 years old in Austria. Initiated by religious and political bodies in Vienna, the center of the Danubian monarchy, they developed to quite an extent after World War II. There are more than 2,000 such libraries. The main groups are: municipal libraries (616 branches), with 2,873,583 volumes serving 8,523,672 readers; religious libraries (Österreichisches Borromäuswerk) (729), with 1,030,135 volumes serving 702,109 readers; trade unions (462), with

Belgium

Belgium, a constitutional monarchy of Europe, is bounded by the North Sea on the northwest, the Netherlands on the north, the Federal Republic of Germany and Luxembourg on the east, and France on the south and southwest. Population (1984 est.) 9,859,000; area 30,521 sq.km. Languages are Dutch, French, and German. The Flemings of the northern provinces speak Dutch, the Walloons of the southern provinces speak French, and a small group in the southeast speak German. The capital, Brussels, is officially bilingual (Dutch and French).

History. The earliest library collection in what is now Belgium is probably the collection of illuminated manuscripts known as the *librarie de Bourgogne*, which became part of the holdings of the royal library, established in 1559. But there were probably significant collections in Antwerp around 1480, when printing was established in the city. In 1772 the Royal Library was made accessible to the public Three popular libraries were established in the 1840s (at Furnes, Antwerp, and Andenne), precipitating a sudden desire for this sort of collection; by 1884 there were 571 in the country. University libraries were also well established by this time, having taken over the collections of the city libraries in the cities of Ghent and Liège at the beginning of the 19th century.

National Library. The National Library in Brussels (Koninklijke Bibliotheek Albert I; Bibliothèque Royale Albert Ier) originated from the 15th-century library of the Dukes of Burgundy and was established as the Royal Library of Belgium in 1837. It performs the twofold function of a national library and a central research library. The act of Parliament instituting the Copyright Deposit (April 8, 1965), ob-

ligating each Belgian publisher to deposit one copy of each work, enables it to operate as a national library. The monthly issues of the Belgian Bibliography (Belgische Bibliografie; Bibliographie de Belgique) are published on the basis of the deposit copies. As a central research library, the Royal Library in Brussels has a number of specialized divisions and documentation centers. The divisions cover prints, manuscripts, precious works, music, the numismatic collection, and the collection of maps. The documentation centers are the National Center for Scientific and Technical Documentation, the Center for American Studies, the Center for African Documentation, and the Documentation Center for Tropical Agriculture and Rural Developmental Works. The Royal Library holds about 3,362,000 volumes, 26,000 current periodicals, 43,000 precious works, 305,000 government documents, 37,000 manuscripts, 180,000 coins and medals, 700,000 prints, 35,000 rare books, and 4,000 records. Although the Royal Library is a library of attendance—all documents can be used for reference only—it participates in interlibrary loans with Belgian and foreign research libraries.

Academic Libraries. The six great universities in Belgium all have general academic libraries, each of them possessing a fairly extensive collection. The universities of Ghent and Liège are state universities founded in 1816. The central library of the University of Liège contains 1,700,000 volumes, 4,682 current periodicals, and 4,072 manuscripts, that in Ghent 2,000,000 volumes, 5,900 current periodicals, and 5,060 manuscripts. The Catholic University of Louvain, founded in 1425, the oldest university in Belgium, was split into two separate, autonomous universities in 1968: the Katholieke Universiteit Leuven (KUL) and the Université Catholique de Louvain. Since 1970 the original library has also been split. The Dutch section possesses 1,000,000 volumes, the French section 1,300,000. The Faculteit der Godgeleerdheid library at the KUL also has an important collection of archives from Vatican II in its library of 500,000 volumes.

The Free University of Brussels was established in 1834. Since 1970 this institution has been split into two autonomous universities. The library of the Dutch section, the Vrije Universiteit Brussel, contains 160,000 volumes; the French section, the Université Libre de Bruxelles, 1,414,000.

Apart from the six complete universities in Belgium, there exist also a number of college insitutions with one or more integral or partial faculties. Antwerp has three such centers. The Universitaire Facul-

teiten Sint-Ignatius (the University Faculties Saint Ignatius) were founded in 1852. The disciplines taught are philosophy and arts, social and political sciences, law, and economics. The Rijksuniversitair Centrum Antwerpen (Antwerp State University) was established in 1965 and specializes in applied economics and exact sciences. In these institutions, only the first study-cycle is taught (two years of "candidatures"). In the Universitaire Instelling Antwerpen (Antwerp University Institution), founded in 1971, the second study-cycle (two years of "licentiate" studies) and the third study-cycle (doctorial studies) are taught in the sciences, medicine, philosophy and arts, law, and social and political sciences. The number of volumes in the specialized libraries of the three institutions amounts to 700,000.

A department of the faculties of medicine, exact sciences, law, and philosophy and arts of the KUL was founded in 1965 in Courtray (first cycle). Its library possesses 56,000 volumes. From 1968–69 economics was taught in the Limburgs Universitair Centrum (Limburg University Center) in Diepenbeek near Hasselt (three cycles). From 1971–72 the first study-cycle of sciences and medicine could also be followed there. The library of that university possesses 50,000 volumes. The Facultés Universitaires Saint Louis (the University Faculties Saint Louis), founded in 1858, specializes in philosophy and arts, law and economics, and social and political sciences (first study-cycle). The library contains 120,000 volumes.

The library of the Universitaire Faculteiten Sint Aloysius (University Faculties Saint Aloysius), where from 1968 the first study-cycles in law, philosophy and arts, and economics were taught, has 69,000 volumes. Mons has three university institutions: the Université de l'Etat à Mons (the State University Mons), founded in 1965, offering lectures in sciences, applied economics, psychology, and pedagogy; the Faculté Polytechnique de Mons (the Mons Polytechnic Faculty), founded in 1837 and specializing in applied sciences; and the Faculté Universitaire Catholique de Mons (the Mons Catholic University Faculty), founded in 1965 and specializing in economics. Volumes in the libraries of the three colleges in Mons total 540,000. The Facultés Universitaires Notre Dame de la Paix in Namur, founded in 1831, teaches philosophy and arts, law, economics, exact sciences, and medicine. The library holds collection of 720,000 volumes.

The Faculté de Sciences Agronomiques de L'Etat (the State Faculty of Agronomic Sciences) in Gem-

Libraries in Belgium (1980)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (franc)	Population served[a]	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	1	3,366,000	345,952	8,099	- -	265
Academic	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -
Public	2,351	- -	24,140,000	- -	1,731,256	- -	- -
School	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -

[a]Registered borrowers.

Source: Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984.

bloux, established in 1947, has 32,000 volumes. The Faculté de Théologie Protestante de Bruxelles (the Faculty of Protestant Theology of Brussels), founded in 1942, possesses about the same number.

Many university colleges are institutions of a comparatively recent date, and their libraries, more than others, employ modern and economical library techniques. In applications of modern automation they are unrivaled. Online services such as DIALOG, ESA, QUESTEL, INKA, SDC, LIBIS, and EURO-NET are all used.

Public Libraries. As is the case with Belgian librarianship viewed as a whole, Belgian public librarianship is not well organized. Considerable improvement was anticipated, however, under two decrees that passed both the Dutch and French Councils of Culture in 1978. Up to that time all public libraries in Belgium came under the "Law Destrée" (1921), which did not effectively deal with the obligation to establish public libraries, the definition of such institutions, their financial support, and their general organization. The two decrees of 1978, however, defined a logical structure that meets contemporary demands for local public libraries. Their activities and operations are coordinated by central public libraries. A national center of public libraries (in both Flanders and Wallonia) studies problems concerning the public library and provides for some special (noncommercial) central services. The decree promulgated by the Dutch Council of Culture requires the municipalities to establish public libraries. This obligation is less rigidly formulated in the decree of the French Council of Culture (the king *can* put the municipalities under an obligation to establish public libraries). Subsidization is satisfactory.

The method used for shelving books in public libraries is nearly always open-access. Works are arranged in classified order: usually UDC in French libraries; in Dutch libraries a system called SISO (system for the arrangement of the classified catalogue in public libraries). The important public libraries have special departments: record library, media center, a center for pictures, and even a department of toys.

There was a 50 percent increase in the number of readers at public libraries over a single decade (1965–1975) while the population grew at only 3 percent during that time. This trend was more marked among Dutch-speaking Belgians than among French-speaking Belgians.

School Libraries. School librarianship in Belgium remains underdeveloped. On the level of secondary education, few schools have librarians. At best there were a few class libraries set up by teachers of subject specialties. On the level of higher, nonuniversity education are some important libraries, many of them administered by librarians. Most of them are inadequately catalogued, however. The Royal Conservatory in Brussels, for example, possesses a significant library containing 700,000 volumes, but it was not adequately staffed for cataloguing.

Special Libraries. The government departments have libraries containing documents related to their specific subjects. The Ministry of Economic Affairs, for instance, possesses an important collection of 630,000 volumes (Fonds Quetelet). This library takes a leading position in Belgium in automation.

The parliamentary library, containing 1,500,000 volumes on law and social and political sciences, possesses a significant collection of documents of several European parliaments.

Various research institutions have well-organized libraries. The Royal Institute of Natural Sciences of Belgium, for example, possesses about 800,000 volumes.

Many libraries of business companies are well-structured centeres of documentation. The best example can be found in the library and documentation service of Agfa-Geevaert in Mortsel, where books and articles in the field of photography and related sciences are abstracted.

Some cities also have "city-libraries" operating independently of the public libraries. Usually they are very old, humanistic, books-preserving libraries that perform some of the functions of "national libraries" in their own regions. The city-library of Antwerp, for example, which was founded in 1607, possesses 650,000 volumes.

The Profession. Belgium has a great number of associations of librarians and libraries. The Vereniging van Archivarissen en Bibliothecarissen van België—Association des archivistes et bibliothécaires de Belgique (the Belgian Association of Archivists and Librarians), founded in 1907, serves all persons who perform scientific functions in a record office or library. The Association publishes *Archief- en Bibliotheekwezen in België—Archives et Bibliothèques en Belgique*.

The Vlaamse Vereniging van Bibliotheek-, Archief-, en Documentatiepersoneel (the Flemish Society of Archive, Library, and Documentation Staff) was founded in 1921 and assembles the staff of libraries and archives in Flanders. Its organ is *Bibliotheekgids*. The monthly publication *Bibinfo* contains up-to-date information on the society and on activities outside it.

The Katholiek Centrum voor Lektuurinformatie en Bibliotheekvoorziening (the Catholic Center for Reading-Information and Library-Supplies) publishes criticism in its monthly annotated bibliographical review *Boekengids en Jeugdboekengids*. Its monthly publication *Openbaar* includes general information.

The Nationaal Bibliotheekfonds (National Funds of Libraries) groups Flemish socialist libraries and librarians and publishes criticism in *Lektuurgids*.

Librarians in the French-speaking part of the country are chiefly grouped in three associations: the Association Nationale des Bibliothécaires de'Expression Française (the National Association of French-speaking Librarians), the Association des Bibliothécaires-Documentalistes de l'Institute Supérieur d'Etudes Sociales de l'Etat (the Association of Librarian-Documentalists of the Higher State Institution for Social Studies), and the Association Professionelle des Bibliothécaires et Documentalistes (the Professional Association of Librarians and Documentalists). The Belgische Vereniging voor Documentatie (the Belgian Society for Documentation) serves Dutch-speaking documentalists.

The Vlaamse Bibliotheek Centrale (the Flemish Library-Center) is a central service that provides a large assortment of library-technical and bibliographical material.

WILLY VANDERPIJPEN*

Bulgaria

Bulgaria, a people's republic in southeastern Europe, lies in the eastern Balkan Peninsula. Romania lies to the north, the Black Sea to the east, Turkey and Greece to the south, and Yugoslavia to the west. Population (1984 est.) 8,969,000; area 110,912 sq.km. The official language is Bulgarian.

History. The first Bulgarian state was created in 681, in the northeastern part of the Balkan Peninsula. It rapidly developed and expanded. In the second half of the 10th century it was one of the mightiest states in Europe. After the acceptance of Christianity as the official religion in A.D. 864 and following the introduction of the Cyrillic alphabet (A.D. 893), invented by the learned brothers Cyril and Methodius, Bulgaria experienced a period known as the Golden Age of Bulgarian Literature. Two great cultural centers emerged: one in the capital, Preslav, the other in the region of Ochrid. In those areas evolved the so-called Preslav Literary School and Ochrid Literary School sponsored by the Bulgarian sovereigns.

The first Bulgarian libraries of significance were created at those centers of medieval culture. One of them, perhaps the largest of all, was established in the King's palace under the direct supervision of King Simeon. It contained a large collection of old Greek and Byzantine manuscripts and all Bulgarian writings produced at the time. The literature created in the 10th century spread to other countries, especially to Russia (Kiev), thus fostering its cultural development.

After the liberation of Bulgaria from Byzantine domination, which lasted for almost two centuries (1018–1186), Bulgaria experienced a new period of cultural revival and expansion, reaching a climax in the 14th century during the reign of King Ivan Alexander. A flourishing literary school emerged in the capital, Tărnovo, and several major libraries were established in the King's palace, at the Patriarchate of the Bulgarian Orthodox Church, at monasteries and churches, and in the palaces of feudal rulers.

During the five centuries of Ottoman domination (1393–1878), all Bulgarian libraries were destroyed, with the exception of the libraries of some 300 monasteries. The monastic librarians preserved the literary heritage of Bulgaria, copied Bulgarian manuscript books, and translated foreign books and compiled historical chronicles. The most important were those of the Rila, the Bachkovo, and the Zograph monasteries.

The first Bulgarian public libraries within the Ottoman Empire began to appear after 1840 during the Bulgarian national and cultural revival. They were school libraries and libraries of the so-called *chitalishta* ("reading clubs"), and they rapidly increased in number. Thanks to them, Bulgarian writings and cultural traditions have been preserved.

After liberation from Ottoman domination (1878), public libraries played an important role in assisting the nation's education and were the most important cultural centers in the country. Research libraries also began to appear, the first being the Library of the Bulgarian Literary Society (which developed into the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences) and the National Library. The revolutionary changes after World War II gave a strong impetus to the development of libraries.

National Management. In January 1970, a decree of the Council of Ministers promulgated the Unified Library System of Bulgaria. It is governed by the Committee (or Ministry) of Culture and professionally guided and coordinated by the National Library. The Director of the National Library is simultaneously head of the Library Directorate of the Committee of Culture. The National Library, the Library of the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, the Library of the University of Sofia (the country's largest university library), as well as the central research libraries of medicine, science and technology, and agriculture form a closely integrated group of libraries, functionally managed by a Council of Directors of Central Research Libraries and aimed at providing an overall high-quality comprehensive library and documentation service. Each of these central research libraries guides and coordinates the activities of the libraries within its respective network. Regional libraries guide the public libraries and coordinate all library activities in the regions. The directors of the regional libraries are simultaneously directors of the library directorates of the Regional People's Councils (the highest organs of local government).

Among the needs that new legislation was ex-

Libraries in Bulgaria (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections[a]	Annual expenditures (lev)	Population served[c]	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	– –	2,298,581	2,562,000[d]	23,125	296	382
Academic	27	– –	5,040,150	3,379,000[e]	107,413	422	– –
Public	5,731	– –	41,514,690	17,965,000[d]	1,861,407	3,834	4,834[d]
School	3,587	– –	15,684,025	– –	866,534	743	– –
Special	677	– –	24,782,940[b]	– –	207,048	811	– –
Regional (District)	27	– –	9,156,787	– –	324,743	761	– –

[a]Library registration units.
[b]Includes 18,500,000 patents, standards, and special technical publications.
[c]Registered readers only.
[d]Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984. 1980 data.
[e]Ibid., 1981 data.

Source: *Bibliotekite v Balgaria: Statisticheski danni* ("Libraries in Bulgaria: Statistical Data")(Sofia: National Library, 1983).

pected to address in the mid–1980s were revision and improvement of the organization and functions of the Unified Library System of the country, introducing measures such as compulsory norms for funding libraries by parent bodies; stricter requirements for creation of new libraries; compulsory centralization of public library services; and establishment of a National Library Council at the Committee of Culture, presided over by the first Deputy Chairman of the Committee and consisting of prominent public figures and library experts with advisory and guiding powers.

National Library. The Cyril and Methodius National Library (founded 1878) in Sofia possesses a complete collection of the national production of printed materials, an important selection of foreign publications in all fields, and the country's largest collection of foreign periodicals—about 9,500 current titles in the early 1980s. It has a full collection of UN publications and the basic publications of other international organizations. Its basic holdings total more than 2,000,000 library registration units. In addition, it has a large collection of Bulgarian and foreign manuscripts and old and rare books. It also preserves over 1,500,000 historic documents and serves as National Archives for documents pertaining to Bulgarian history to the end of the 19th century. (The State Archives is responsible for the preservation of documents relating to the 20th century.)

Since 1897 it has been the national center of legal deposit, and it has published the national bibliography. The national bibliography consists of separate registration bulletins for books, maps, sheet music, and other items (issued biweekly); official publications and dissertations (monthly); articles from journals and collective works (biweekly); articles from newspapers (monthly); Bulgarian periodicals (annually); "Bulgarica" (quarterly); and the "Bibliography of Bulgarian Bibliography" (annually). There are also four annual cumulations (books and other materials, dissertations, disks, and "Bulgarica").

The National Library is an active bibliographic information center and functions as a research institute in the fields of library science, bibliography, and book science. It employed about 40 full-time research fellows in 1985.

As a national methodological center it provides help and guidance to regional and central research libraries and their networks. Since 1970 it has coordinated the basic library processes in the country's library system.

Academic Libraries. Twenty-seven academic libraries at universities and other institutions of higher education held more than 5,000,000 volumes in the early 1980s. The largest libraries are the Library at Sofia University and the Central Medical Library at the Higher Medical Institute in Sofia.

Public Libraries. *Chitalishta* libraries, those in village or town reading clubs or houses of culture, number about 3,800. Each town or village community has one or more of them serving the entire population free of charge. The second largest group consists of more than 1,800 libraries organized at industrial and trade enterprises and public agencies, which serve their staffs. They are sponsored by the trade unions and funded by their parent bodies. There are also several city libraries directly governed by the

Bulgarian Academy of Sciences Central Library

Main reading room at the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences Central Library in Sofia, one of the country's leading libraries.
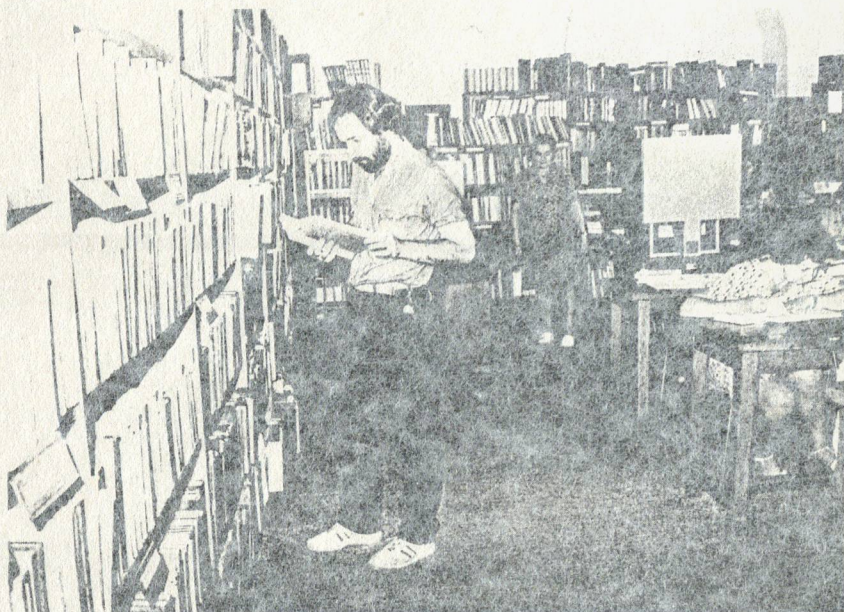
state. The most important trend in the development of public libraries in the 1980s has been their gradual centralization. In order to preserve the autonomy of the *chitalishta* organizations, the centralization follows the line of functional concentration of the basic library processes within the main *chitalishta* libraries of the town communities. The second important trend has been the steady reduction of the number of public libraries, mainly affecting very small and unviable libraries.

District Libraries. The 27 district (or regional) libraries are in practice the largest widely accessible libraries, but they should not be considered public libraries because they have assumed the status and functions of central research libraries of the districts. They have large holdings of indigenous and foreign publications and unique collections of publications and other documents pertaining to the respective regions.

Special Libraries. Special scientific libraries are organized in academies of sciences, other research institutes, learned societies, industrial enterprises, business firms, museums, and editorial boards, with total holdings of about 24,000,000 library units (including 18,500,000 patents, standards, and other special technical publications). The most important are the Library of the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences (with a central library and over 40 branch libraries), the Central Agricultural Library (heading a network of specialized agricultural libraries), and the Central Technical Library (coordinating the work of specialized technical libraries).

A notable trend is the constant reduction in the number of special libraries (704 in 1976 and 677 in 1982), which reflects a policy of centralization of special libraries and abolishing unviable institutions.

School Libraries. Every school in Bulgaria has its own library. There are more than 3,500 school libraries with total holdings of 15,680,000 volumes (about 30 percent of which are children's books). About 80 percent of the country's enrolled students

145

are registered readers of the school libraries.

The Profession. Three institutions provide courses of formal library education: the University of Sofia (which has a chair of library science and information science), the State Institute of Librarians (two years after secondary education), and the National Library (six-month training courses upon completion of university education). The University of Sofia and the National Library also provide postgraduate doctoral dissertation programs.

The National Library, the central research libraries, and the regional libraries regularly organize short courses, seminars, and other undertakings to improve the professional qualification and skills of librarians.

A library association had not been organized in Bulgaria by 1985, though one was planned.

VLADIMIR POPOV

Aphrodite at Paphos, the temple of Apollo at Curium, the temple of Cybele at Soli, and others.

The earliest known public library (*bibliophylakion*, "place where books are kept") in Cyprus was in the city–state of Soli: a man called Apollonius was in charge. Nicocrates the Cypriot is also mentioned for his famous private library.

During the Christian period Cyprus was among the first places to be converted to Christianity. With the spread of Christian literature one can assume that libraries were created and books were kept in churches and monasteries. No trace of such a library has been found, but there are many codices and manuscripts from Cyprus related to the Christian era in several major libraries abroad (including libraries at the Vatican and in Paris, Venice, and elsewhere.)

In the Frankish period (1191–1571), there were libraries in the court of Lusignan kings and in churches, monasteries, and abbeys. During the Turkish occupation (1571–1878), nearly all works of art were destroyed and the Catholic cathedrals of Saint Sophia (Holy Wisdom) in Nicosia and Saint Nicolas in Famagusta were converted to mosques. The books kept in churches and other places were destroyed. Only a few books were saved in isolated small churches and monasteries.

After 1821 a small library was formed by the Archbishopric in Nicosia, where most of the books saved from ancient collections in various churches, monasteries, and bishoprics were collected. The library of the Archbishopric of Cyprus originates from those collections. In 1982 the library of the Makarios III Foundation was amalgamated with the library of the Archbishopric of Cyprus in Nicosia.

At the beginning of the 19th century a small library known as the library of Sultan Mahmut II was set up by the Ottoman government at Cyprus with Turkish, Arabic, and Persian works. Originally housed in a medieval building behind Saint Sophia Cathedral in Nicosia, it is now in a building owned by Evkaf, a Turkish charitable trust.

After the cession of Cyprus to England in July 1878, there was an increase in book imports, mainly from Greece and England. New libraries were started, mainly in Government offices. In July 1878 operation of the first printing press was begun by a Greek Cypriot at Larnaca, and the first newspaper in Cyprus was issued at that time.

In 1887 a legal deposit law was passed and a depository set up in the office of the Chief Secretary. Two copies of each book were also sent to the Keeper of the Department of Printed Books at the British Museum. After independence (1960), the law was amended and three copies are kept in the library of the Public Information Office at Nicosia.

Nearly all libraries in Cyprus, except those already mentioned, started functioning after 1927 and mainly after independence in 1960.

In July 1974 Turkey invaded Cyprus and occupied 40 percent of the island. Many library collections were either damaged or destroyed. Two big and famous private libraries with many codices and rare books about Cyprus, which took their owners years to collect, were seized also, and no information is available about their fate. The library service thereafter faced many difficulties, including a reduction of stock and library facilities. The situation had im-

Cyprus

Cyprus, the third largest island of the Mediterranean Sea, lies in the eastern Mediterranean, south of Turkey and close to Syria and Israel. Population (1984 est.) 657,000; area 9,251 sq.km. The official languages are Greek and Turkish. English is the second language widely spoken. Cyprus is a member of the Commonwealth of Nations.

History. The history of Cyprus goes back to the 6th millennium B.C. with remains of Neolithic settlements. In ancient and classical times, Cyprus shared Greek culture, and libraries can be traced back to those days. The earliest were attached to the temples and kept archives, such as the sanctuary of

proved by the mid-1980s as library facilities and stock were later replaced.

National and Public Libraries. Before the State Library of Cyprus started functioning in late 1985, the Public Library of Nicosia, established in 1927 and transfered to Nicosia Municipality in 1936, acted as a kind of National Library. It has its own building in the center of Nicosia. It was closed in 1953 and reopened in 1977. In the same building is housed the library of the Ministry of Education (established 1960). These two libraries are run by the same library committee and administration. The library is open to every citizen of Cyprus. Patrons can borrow books in person or by mail. The library has two regional libraries in other parts of Nicosia—one is an educational library and the other a children's library. The library has about 60,000 volumes of bound books and periodicals, mainly in Greek and English. A good stock is also kept in other languages.

The main towns of Cyprus have public libraries run by the municipalities. There are also 120 communal libraries in large villages, run by the Cultural Service of the Ministry of Education. The Cultural Service also runs three mobile libraries serving the population of the districts of Nicosia, Larnaca, Limassol, and Paphos.

There was no national bibliography before 1985. Since 1960 the Cyprus Bibliographical Bulletin has been published by C. D. Stephanou; it records the publications of Cyprus in the original language and is classified according to Dewey Decimal Classification. In 1985 the Bibliographical Society of Cyprus in Nicosia started publishing a bibliographical bulletin that records all published books of Cyprus of the previous year.

Academic Libraries. Cyprus, with many students studying abroad, has no university of its own. The country's five tertiary-level government-run institutions of higher education are the Pedagogical Academy (College of Education), the Higher Technical Institute, the Forestry College, the School of Nursing, and the Hotel and Catering Institute. Each of these institutions has its own specialized library, with from 10,000 to 30,000 volumes. There are also eight private institutions of third-level education that have their own special libraries.

School Libraries. All 435 primary schools of Cyprus had their own lending libraries of varying size in 1985. All 119 secondary schools (high schools and technical schools) had libraries ranging from 3,000 to 45,000 volumes. Most of the high-school li-

The library at the Nicosia Pedagogical Academy.

braries are run by assistant librarians or teachers who act as part-time librarians. School libraries are supported by the Ministry of Education, which contributes an allowance for the purchase of books based on the number of pupils.

Special Libraries. All ministries and departments of the Government have special libraries. Among them are the library of the Archeological Museum, with an excellent collection of books on the archeology of Cyprus; the Cyprus Research Center, with a fine collection on Cyprus history and folklore; and the library of the Institute of Agriculture Research.

The Public Record Office library, opened in 1972, houses all public records and archives.

The Profession. The Cyprus Library Association in Nicosia was founded in 1962. It is a member of IFLA and a founding member of the Commonwealth Library Association (COMLA), established in 1972.

COSTAS D. STEPHANOU

Libraries in Cyprus (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (Cyprus pound)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Academic	13	--	130,000	--	3,000	2	15
Public	130	--	180,000	--	350,000	3	130[b]
School	119[a]	--	355,000	--	40,000	--	119[b]
Special	15	--	100,000	--	--	3	15

[a]Excludes elementary schools.
[b]Most are part-time.

proved by the mid-1980s as library facilities and stock were later replaced.

National and Public Libraries. Before the State Library of Cyprus started functioning in late 1985, the Public Library of Nicosia, established in 1927 and transfered to Nicosia Municipality in 1936, acted as a kind of National Library. It has its own building in the center of Nicosia. It was closed in 1953 and reopened in 1977. In the same building is housed the library of the Ministry of Education (established 1960). These two libraries are run by the same library committee and administration. The library is open to every citizen of Cyprus. Patrons can borrow books in person or by mail. The library has two regional libraries in other parts of Nicosia—one is an educational library and the other a children's library. The library has about 60,000 volumes of bound books and periodicals, mainly in Greek and English. A good stock is also kept in other languages.

The main towns of Cyprus have public libraries run by the municipalities. There are also 120 communal libraries in large villages, run by the Cultural Service of the Ministry of Education. The Cultural Service also runs three mobile libraries serving the population of the districts of Nicosia, Larnaca, Limassol, and Paphos.

There was no national bibliography before 1985. Since 1960 the Cyprus Bibliographical Bulletin has been published by C. D. Stephanou; it records the publications of Cyprus in the original language and is classified according to Dewey Decimal Classification. In 1985 the Bibliographical Society of Cyprus in Nicosia started publishing a bibliographical bulletin that records all published books of Cyprus of the previous year.

Academic Libraries. Cyprus, with many students studying abroad, has no university of its own. The country's five tertiary-level government-run institutions of higher education are the Pedagogical Academy (College of Education), the Higher Technical Institute, the Forestry College, the School of Nursing, and the Hotel and Catering Institute. Each of these institutions has its own specialized library, with from 10,000 to 30,000 volumes. There are also eight private institutions of third-level education that have their own special libraries.

School Libraries. All 435 primary schools of Cyprus had their own lending libraries of varying size in 1985. All 119 secondary schools (high schools and technical schools) had libraries ranging from 3,000 to 45,000 volumes. Most of the high-school li-

Press and Information Office, Nicosia

The library at the Nicosia Pedagogical Academy.

braries are run by assistant librarians or teachers who act as part-time librarians. School libraries are supported by the Ministry of Education, which contributes an allowance for the purchase of books based on the number of pupils.

Special Libraries. All ministries and departments of the Government have special libraries. Among them are the library of the Archeological Museum, with an excellent collection of books on the archeology of Cyprus; the Cyprus Research Center, with a fine collection on Cyprus history and folklore; and the library of the Institute of Agriculture Research.

The Public Record Office library, opened in 1972, houses all public records and archives.

The Profession. The Cyprus Library Association in Nicosia was founded in 1962. It is a member of IFLA and a founding member of the Commonwealth Library Association (COMLA), established in 1972.

COSTAS D. STEPHANOU

Czechoslovakia

Czechoslovakia, a socialist republic in central Europe, is bounded by the German Democratic Republic on the northwest, Poland on the northeast, the U.S.S.R

Libraries in Cyprus (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (Cyprus pound)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –
					3,000	2	15
Academic	13	– –	130,000	– –			
Public	130	– –	180,000	– –	350,000	3	130[b]
School	119[a]	– –	355,000	– –	40,000	– –	119[b]
Special	15	– –	100,000	– –	– –	3	15

[a]Excludes elementary schools.
[b]Most are part-time.

on the east, Hungary on the southeast, Austria on the southwest, and the German Federal Republic on the west. Population (1984 est.) 15,459,000; area 127,896 sq.km. The official languages are Czech and Slovak.

The system of libraries in Czechoslovakia consists of two independent systems—the Czech and the Slovak. Organizational structure of the whole system and its management are determined by the Library Act of 1959. According to their functional purpose or specialization, the libraries are loosely incorporated in the national systems. On principle, the services of the libraries are provided free of charge. The national systems are headed by central libraries that function as national libraries.

National Libraries. *State Library of the Czech Socialist Republic, Prague.* Origins of the Library date back to 1348. Its activities comprise the functions of both the Czech National and Central Library and that of the General Research Library.

The Library serves as the national center of research and methodology and of interlibrary lending service on an international scale and as a Unesco and UN depository library. The Library publishes the Czech national bibliography in four basic series (books, periodicals, articles, and printed music). It also provides research and lending services to specialists. Being the oldest depository library, it has vast collections (5,188,150 units in 1982); among them are unique holdings of manuscripts, incunabula, rare printed items, printed music, and other special collections.

Matica Slovenská, Martin. Founded in 1863, the Slovak National and Central Library is charged with care and protection of historical collections and is a center for bibliography and methodology, education, theory of libraries, and research.

The Library also serves as the Central Library Publishing House and fills the role of the central museum and archives of the literature. A depository for copyright copies for the whole country from 1945, it is the national center for interlibrary loans. Publishing activities include the Slovak national bibliography in four basic series (books, periodicals, articles, and printed music), from 1977 prepared with the aid of computers. The Library provides research and lending services to specialists. The collections of Matica Slovenská (4,425,775 units in 1982) include manuscripts, incunabula, and rare printed items, the archival collection (1,400,000 units), printed music, posters, postcards, and special records.

Academic Libraries. These are specialized libraries attached to the research centers and institutes of the Czechoslovak and Slovak academies of science. Library, bibliographic, documentary, research, and other types of activities support the demanding scientific research and education of research workers. The central library in the Czech Socialist Republic is the Basic Library–Science Information Center of the Czechoslovak Academy of Science, founded in 1786 (869,995 volumes in 1982). It is the specialized information center for social sciences. In Slovakia the same functions are executed by the Central Library of the Slovak Academy of Science in Bratislava, founded in 1942 (509,595 volumes in 1982).

Public Libraries. These provide educational and cultural services, as well as services for specialists in a region. They are open to all and are used by more than 50 percent of the inhabitants in rural and more than 70 percent of those in urban areas. In 1982 their collections comprised 29 percent nonfiction, 40.6 percent fiction, and 29.1 percent literature for children and youth. Sixty percent of the whole amount of library lendings in the ČSSR were by public libraries (regional, municipal, district, and local). According to the Library Act of 1959, regional and district public libraries are the centers of methodology, bibliography, information, and interlibrary lending services in a region.

Research Libraries. Research libraries are universal or specialized, with central or regional functions. They provide bibliographic and information services to specialists in science, research, management, and education.

The most important research libraries are the University Library in Bratislava (general collection of 1,808,939 volumes in 1982), the Center of Scientific Technological and Economic Information–the State Technical Library in Prague (specialized collection of 1,600,000 volumes in 1982), the Slovak Technical Library in Bratislava (specialized collection of 2,617,284 volumes in 1982), the Library of the National Museum in Prague (specialized historical collection of 1,448,450 volumes in 1982), and the State Scientific Library in Brno (universal collection—2,214,844 volumes in 1982). Specialized services are also provided by central agricultural and forestry libraries in Prague, Nitra, and Zvolen, and by central biological, medical, pedagogic, and economic libraries in Bratislava and Prague.

School and Special Libraries. Within the national library systems are school and pedagogic libraries that serve the needs of education. They are found at primary and secondary schools. Other libraries include technical, agricultural, and medical li-

Libraries in Czechoslovakia (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures	Population served	Total staff
National	2	9,613,927	--	52,434	896
Academic	125	6,619,794	--	60,123	912
Public	11,775	69,177,629	--	2,922,983	7,254
High School	73	13,651,422	--	283,023	805
Research	16	18,777,789	--	231,620	1,332

'Registered readers.

Source: Statistics of libraries.

braries (at factories and other appropriate institutions), special libraries of museums, galleries, and archives, and trade union libraries, all of which have an educational role. Statistical data are surveyed every 10 years.

Library Councils. In the Czech Socialist Republic, the Central Library Council of the CSR is an advisory, initiative, and coordinating body of the Ministry of Culture. In Slovakia the same functions are executed by the Slovak Library Council. These bodies follow and evaluate the activity of the library systems, consider their development and long-term plans of activity, and supervise the advancement of political and professional development of library workers, their social appreciation, and their remuneration. The councils cooperate with international library associations and are members of IFLA. Members of the councils are executives and experts in the field of librarianship and information science.

The Profession. In Czechoslovakia education of specialists and information workers begins at secondary librarian schools at Prague, Brno, and Bratislava. The course of study lasts four years, after basic education is finished.

Education of advanced specialists is secured at universities (the Department of Information Science and Librarianship of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University in Prague and the Department of Librarianship and Information Science of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University in Bratislava). Information Science is also taught at the Economical High School in Prague. Study lasts eight terms, after secondary school study is finished.

Further education of workers and specialists is offered at the Center for Further Education of Librarians attached to the Slovak National Library in Martin, at the Center attached to the Slovak Technical Library in Bratislava, and under similar arrangement at the State Library in Prague. Continuing professional education is also secured at the Departments of Librarianship and Information Science in Prague and Bratislava.

Association. The Association of Slovak Librarians and Information Scientists is a voluntary organization of librarians, bibliographers, and information workers. Headquartered in Bratislava, with branch offices in Banská Bystrica and Košice, it was founded
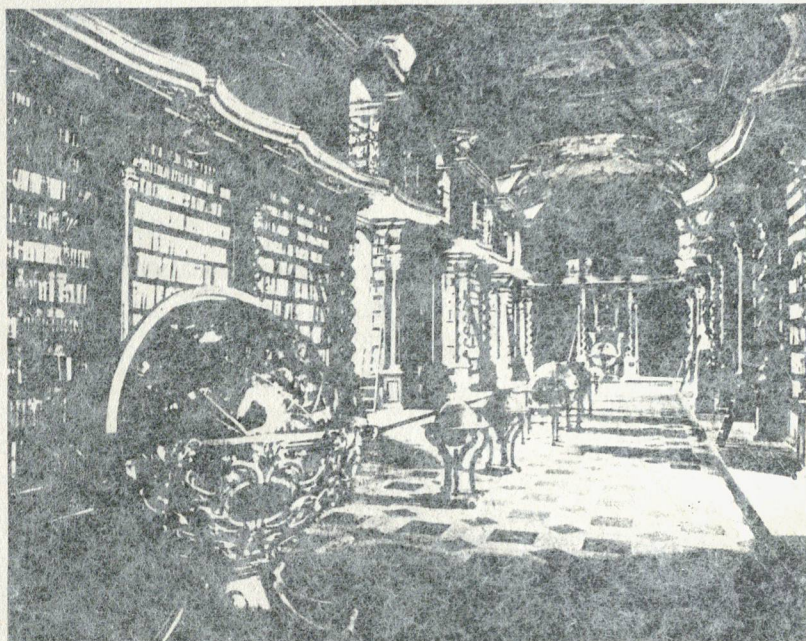
State Library of the Czech Socialist Republic

Baroque Hall of the State Library, Prague.

in 1968. It had 2,452 members in 1982. The Association is concerned with the advancement of the profession; with state cultural and scientific policies in the fields of libraries, bibliography, and information science; and with international cooperation among libraries. The Association organizes conferences, meetings, courses, and other events, and it publishes specialized materials. It is the national member of IFLA. The bodies of the Association are the General Assembly (convened every three years), the Committee and the Board, the Control Commission, and the Secretariat. Sections include the Library Section (committees for public libraries, children and school libraries, research libraries, university libraries, and historical collections), the Section on Bibliography, and the Information Section. The Association publishes a bulletin, library and information manuals, and proceedings of conferences and meetings.

HELENA KOLAROVA-PALKOVA

Denmark

Denmark, a constitutional monarchy, lies between two bodies of water—the North and the Baltic seas—in north central Europe. Denmark includes the greater part of the Jutland Peninsula and approximately 100 inhabited offshore inslands in the Kattegat and the Skagerak straits. Population (1983 est.) 5,116,464; area 43,075 sq.km. The official language is Danish.

History. The first organized book collections appeared in the country districts in the mid-18th century when the clergy in particular pioneered rural education. The earliest collected statistics of public libraries in Denmark reveal that in 1885 there were 1,068 in the country's 1,697 parishes. Nearly all of them were small and rudimentary in terms of equipment, but they clearly indicate a widespread ability to read among the general population, together with an appreciation of books as a suitable medium for general education. In 1882 the state began to make grants to the smaller libraries that otherwise were maintained by voluntary contributions, often with supplementary local authority grants. The men behind the first public library law were A. S. Steenberg, H. O. Lange, chief of the Royal Library, and Th. Døssing, who became the first director of the State Inspectorate for Public Libraries.

National Library. The National Library of Denmark, in the capital city of Copenhagen, is the Royal Library. It can be traced back to the early 16th century when the King founded his private library in the Castle of Copenhagen. From the 17th century the Royal Library has served as the Danish national library, including the obligation to establish and maintain a national bibliography. Danish publications have been provided through legal deposit from 1697, and the present legal deposit act was passed in 1927. In addition to these functions the Royal Library has subject responsibility within the national research library network in the fields of the humanities, theology, and

the social sciences, and acts as the main library for the University of Copenhagen in those disciplines.

Among the library's principal departments is the Danish Department, which holds the most complete collection of Danish imprints in existence as well as of all material printed outside Denmark that deals with Denmark and translations of Danish works into foreign languages. The Manuscript Collection, the Department of Maps and Prints, the Department of Oriental Manuscripts, the Collection of Judaica and Hebraica, the Music Department, and the Foreign Department all possess rich collections. The Royal Library's collection totaled 2,500,000 volumes in 1982. To these holdings can be added manuscripts, recordings, musical scores, maps, prints, and other materials.

Denmark's one principal and four provincial archives, according to the Danish National Archives' *Library Yearbook 1982* and *Statistical Yearbook 1984*, had holdings that occupied 173,535 running meters in 1982. Total staff numbered 153 (43 professionals), and annual expenditures totaled 28,617,000 Danish kroner. The Danish Business History Archives held about 86,000 volumes and had a total staff of 13 (6 professionals).

Academic and Research Libraries. The principal academic libraries in Denmark include the University Library in Copenhagen; founded in 1482, it is divided into two sections, one for the humanities and one for science and medicine. Another important library is the State and University Library of Aarhus, which serves the University of Aarhus and other educational institutions in the Aarhus region and is a focal point in the national interlibrary lending system, providing specialized literature to the public libraries. This general library was established in 1902; its general collection numbered 1,683,000 volumes in 1982.

The present network of research libraries is to a great extent based on a library reform of 1926, which introduced a scheme of subject specialization among 29 libraries. The National Technological Library of Denmark and the Royal Veterinary and Agricultural University Library are examples of major research libraries with nationwide subject responsibilities. The research library network also includes the university libraries in Odense, Roskilde, Aalborg, and Esbjerg founded in the 1960s and 1970s. Its central bodies are the Office of the National Librarian, set up in 1943 to promote cooperation among the various units of the research library system, and the National Advisory Council of Danish Research Libraries, created in 1970

Royal Library of Denmark

The Royal Library, which serves as Denmark's national library and traces its beginning to the 16th century. It also serves as the main library of the University of Copenhagen for the humanities, theology, and social sciences.
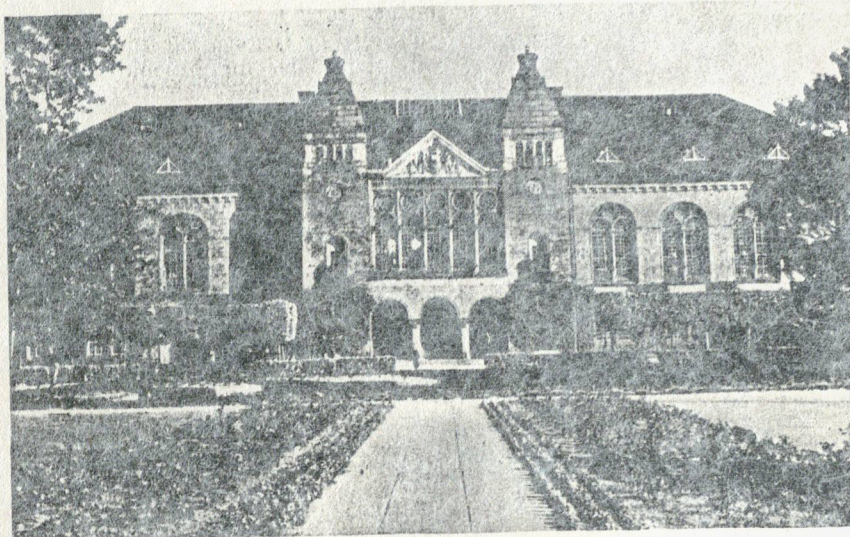
to deal with a variety of issues relating to the structure, policy, planning, and technology in the research library field.

Public Libraries. The modern public libraries organized in each of the 277 local government areas are influenced in form and aims by the Anglo-American free public libraries, which since the turn of the 20th century have formed the pattern of a large-scale development of the Danish library service.

The first public library law dates from 1920. It made available an annual government allocation to each library, subject to provision of books of quality and all-round character, acceptable premises, and regular service hours. As the subsidy was automatically calculated in proportion to the local contributions, it was an important stimulus to the development of libraries generally. The principle of Government grants was maintained in many subsequent revisions and amendments.

As a consequence of the revisions of the law in 1983, the principal outline for traditional library activities was maintained, but considerable change resulted in the economic relations between the state and the individual local library. The percentage of the local budget that previously had been granted by the state was converted into a part of the total treasury allocation to all the individual communes in accordance with a set of general rules related to the num-

Libraries in Denmark (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (krone)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	--	2,500,000	54,048,000	--	127	297
University	5	--	4,663,000	145,800,000	--	233	546
Public	281	--	31,857,000	1,466,735,000	5,111,464	2,204	5,846
School	1,891	--	17,920,000	329,379,000	--	--	3,277
Special	23ᵃ	--	3,198,000	75,190,000	--	186	436

ᵃMajor libraries with technical and scientific literature.

Sources: *Library Yearbook*, 1982; *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984.

ber of inhabitants, total length of the streets, and many other quantitative factors. The commune became the body responsible for providing the economic basis for library activities.

The first library law of 1920 set up a State Inspectorate for Public Libraries (Bibliotekstilsyn) charged with the responsibility of distributing the state grants to the various public libraries and ensuring that their standards complied with the statutory requirements. The inspectorate has developed an extensive advisory and planning service that has been of great importance in promoting uniform development of the public library system.

Following administrative amalgamations, there were 247 free public libraries in 1984, 14 of which functioned as county libraries (amtsbiblioteker) with special duties in relation to the smaller libraries in their counties. The public libraries, with children's and school libraries, at the end of 1982 had a combined stock of 50,432,000 volumes; the number of annual borrowings (high for its population) totaled 125,6000,000 volumes. In addition to their general lending activities and reference and other services, the public libraries provide comprehensive services to hospitals, schools, and many other social institutions. Many libraries use bookmobiles where the population is too scarce to maintain branches.

In summary, Danish libraries have developed a wide measure of cooperation partly between the research libraries and the public libraries, partly among the public libraries themselves with a view to providing scholars, students, and ordinary readers with maximum service.

School Libraries. In Denmark the term "school library" generally refers to those in primary schools. Primary school libraries are required by the Public Libraries Act. Libraries in secondary schools are an emerging type of library that expanded during the mid-1980s, but they lack the legislative basis of primary school libraries. School libraries are developing into media centers offering a wide range of learning resources and audiovisual aids.

Special Libraries. Special libraries in Denmark form a heterogeneous group of about 300 ranging from libraries in museums, independent research institutions, technical schools, and teacher training colleges to commercial firms.

The Profession. The Royal School of Librarianship, Copenhagen, was reorganized in 1956 under an act of Parliament and established as an independent state institution. It provides a four-year basic course in librarianship, advanced education, and research in library science. A branch was established in 1974 in cooperation with the University Center at Aalborg.

The Danish Library Bureau is a central institution for library cooperation. It provides centralized cataloguing, issues printed cards, edits the *Danish Book List,* and compiles numerous catalogues. It is also the center for automation work in public libraries and maintains the central database for these libraries.

The Danish Library Design Bureau assists all libraries with planning and acquisition of library furniture and technical equipment and with the design of library interiors.

The Danish Library Binding Center provides fast delivery of bound volumes of library literature and supplies public libraries with information about and review of current literature.

The Danish Library Association is the oldest and main organization, with branches in all counties. The Danish Research Library Association has a section for the libraries and one for the library staff. The Union of Danish Librarians is a trade union concerned with salaries and working conditions for professional librarians. Other associations include the Danish Society for Scientific and Technological Information and Documentation, the Danish Association of Music Libraries, and the Danish School Library Association.

REFERENCES
Danish National Archives, *Library Yearbook*
The Royal Library Today (Copenhagen. 1982) Leif Thorsen, *Public Libraries in Denmark* (Copenhagen, 1972)
Danish School Libraries (Copenhagen, 1982)
PREBEN KIRKEGAARD

Finland

Finland, a republic in northern Europe, is bounded by Norway on the north, the U.S.S.R. on the east, and the Gulf of Bothnia and Sweden on the west. Population (1984 est.) 4,880,000; area 338,145. The official languages are Finnish and Swedish.

History. Finland's geopolitical site between East and West, the Soviet Union and Sweden, has strongly influenced its culture. In the 12th century people were baptized into the Roman Catholic religion by the Swedes, and the country became a Swedish province. In 1810, as a result of the Russo-Swedish War, Finland was made into a Grand Duchy of the Russian Empire, and in 1917 it became independent: a Western-European democracy with a President and a Diet with 200 members.

Accordingly, the history of Finnish libraries and librarianship can be divided into three periods: from the Middle Ages to the 1820s, from the 1820s to 1917, and from 1917 onward.

The first library established in Finland was the library of Turku Academy, the first university in the country, founded in 1640. There were book collections in the churches, schools, and monasteries before

Töölö Library

Töölö branch of the Helsinki City Library, designed by Aarne Ervi, opened in 1970.

of the scientific societies, and new institutions of higher education, such as the Institute of Technology (Helsinki Technical School), founded in 1849.

The public library movement in Finland started in the middle of the 19th century on the initiatives of the clergy and the students and was linked with nationalistic ideas and achievements. The beginning of Finnish literature dates from the period of the Lutheran reformation, when the first books were printed in the vernacular. The educational system was part of the church, and the clergy played a central role in the spread of reading. During the Swedish regime, however, Finnish book production was small: only about 1,500 titles altogether. The main language was Swedish; Finnish gained its leading position toward the end of the 19th century. At that time almost the total population was literate: 97.9 percent in 1890, thanks to the public school system, which was established by the Public Education Decree in 1866.

When the country became independent, the educational level was significantly raised. New schools and universities were founded, statutes governing compulsory education were issued, and in 1921 public libraries began to receive regular government aid.

World War II interrupted the development, but in the later 1940s and the 1950s a new boom took place. More resources were given to the libraries and several new library buildings were designed and constructed. The most important example of Finnish library architecture, Viipuri Public Library, designed by Alvar Aalto and built in the late 1930s, was surrendered, however, to the Soviet Union.

A new Library Law was passed in 1962, supporting small libraries and libraries in institutions in particular. The law, however, covers only public libraries (as a law passed in 1928). There was no library legislation common to all types of libraries in the mid-1980s.

Most academic and special libraries are parts of other organizations. Their development is mainly the result of so many new universities being founded after World War II and of international information networks that have been established.

National Library. The National Library of Finland is the Helsinki University Library, established in 1640 in Turku as the Turku Academy Library and transferred to Helsinki in 1828 together with the Academy, which then became the Helsinki

that time, but they were modest in size. The academy library grew slowly, but, thanks to donations and deposit copies, it had a collection of about 3,500 volumes by the middle of the 18th century. The most important librarian was Henrik Gabriel Porthan (1739–1804), a prominent scholar, who also introduced the idea of a national "Fennica" collection. The library grew to 40,000 volumes, and it was a great loss when the collections were almost totally destroyed in the Great Fire of Turku in 1827.

When Finland became a Grand Duchy, Helsinki was made the capital of the country and the university was moved there. It was given many more resources than before, such as new buildings in the heart of the city. Even the university library received a building of its own. Designed by Carl Ludwig Engel, it is considered one of the most representative Neo-Classical buildings in the country. The Chief Librarian, Fredrik Wilhelm Pipping (1783–1868), worked hard to reestablish and organize the collections, which grew quickly thanks to liberal gifts and allowances. In 1844, when the new building was ready, there were more than 50,000 volumes, and in 1857 about 100,000.

By the beginning of the 20th century the building was too crowded, and an annex was built. Other scientific libraries were formed in the 19th century, mainly to serve the publishing and exchange activities

Libraries in Finland (1983)

Type	Administrative units	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (finnmark)	Population served	Professional staff[a]	Total staff[a]
National	1	2,381,200	4,692,300[b]	- -	79	180
Academic	23	8,334,200	36,284,000[c]	90,500[d]	282	700
Public	1,543	27,484,502	548,577,542	4,841,700	4,150	4,850
Special	19[e]	1,770,000[e]	9,379,000[f]	- -	95[e]	191[e]

[a]Full-time equivalents.
[b]Personnel expenses excluded.
[c]Incomplete data.
[d]Students and teachers only. Academic libraries are open to the public.
[e]Major libraries only. There are approximately 300 research (academic and special) libraries.
[f]Estimated from incomplete data.

Note: Official figures in Finland do not include all libraries. Real figures are higher than those in the table.

University. Its tasks include those of a national library and of a general research library. It collects all publications printed in Finland and publications written by Finns or dealing with Finland but published elsewhere, in addition to foreign literature for the study and research needs of Helsinki University. It also collects manuscripts dealing with Finnish cultural history and compiles the Finnish national bibliography and the union catalogue of Finnish research and university libraries. It receives publications on legal deposit and distributes them to other libraries. Among its resources is a special collection of Slavonic literature, started in 1820 when Finland became a grand duchy of Russia and the library received deposit copies of publications printed in that country. The library's holdings totaled 2,381,200 in 1983, making it not only the oldest but also the largest library in Finland.

The National Archives of Finland, administered by 45 professional staff members (153 total), includes seven Provincial Archives. Holdings in 1983 occupied some 77,640 linear meters of shelving, and annual expenditures were about 16,890,000 Finnmarks.

Academic Libraries. There are 23 academic libraries in Finland, a great number for a small country. Helsinki University was the only university until 1919, when Åbo Akademi, a Swedish university, was founded in Turku. Two years later a Finnish university was also founded in Turku. From their beginnings they were both remarkable, with national as well as foreign collections. In 1983, there were 1,360,724 volumes in Turku University Library and 1,263,577 volumes in the Åbo Akademi Library.

The first technical library in Finland was founded in 1849 in the Helsinki Technical School; it later became the Helsinki Technical University, and its library had a collection of 560,500 volumes in 1983. The Helsinki School of Economics Library was founded in 1911; it had 207,900 volumes in 1983.

After World War II several institutions of higher education were founded, among them the universities of Jyväskylä, Oulu, and Tampere. Only the Oulu University was actually a new institution; in Jyväskylä the Teachers' College was made into a university, and Tampere got a university when the School of Social Sciences was transferred from Helsinki and later became a university. In 1983 the Jyväskylä University Library had a collection of 905,800 volumes, the Oulu University Library 999,680 volumes, and the Tampere University Library about 681,400. These universities and other academic institutions have worked together with special libraries to provide new forms of information service, and some function as central libraries in their respective fields according to a Cabinet Statute of 1972.

A special feature in the history of Finnish academic libraries was the student libraries. The student unions established libraries of their own; some of them, such as the Library of the Student Body of Helsinki University, were quite remarkable. Founded in 1858, it had its own building and a collection of 200,000 volumes when in 1974 it became a part of the Helsinki University Library. The student libraries have merged with university libraries.

Public Libraries. The oldest public library in Finland is the library of the Regina School in Anjala, established in 1804. Its collection is now in a museum at the Central Board of Schools, where the government office for public libraries is housed. Public libraries, in the true sense of the word, came into being in the middle of the 19th century through the initiative of students and clergy. From the beginning public libraries were local municipal institutions, and state aid was not given to them until 1921. The State Library Bureau was set up with Helle Kannila (1896–1972) as its energetic and effective Director, and a group of library inspectors was elected to direct library activities. The first Public Library Act was passed in 1928 and the second in 1962, giving strong support to rural municipalities and to libraries in hospitals and social institutions. The second act also made it possible to found central regional libraries, whose main task is to serve as interlibrary lending centers, borrowing material from research and university libraries for the public libraries. Many small public libraries have been replaced by bookmobiles; thus the number of public libraries was 4,007 in 1960 and 2,903 in 1970, while the number of home loans was 15,300,000 in 1960 and 32,400,000 in 1970. There were 1,541 public libraries in 1983. Public libraries in Finland have taken on the functions of cultural centers, arranging, for example, for concerts, exhibitions, and puppet theater performances. A new act was in preparation in 1984.

School Libraries. There is no organized system of school libraries in Finland, although school libraries were included in plans for a comprehensive school system; these plans had not been carried out by the mid-1980s.

Special Libraries. The oldest special libraries in Finland were the libraries of the scientific societies, founded in the early and middle 19th century. Most special libraries are now part of private firms and institutions. Typical of their activity are information service and documentation; documentation started in Finland in the 1940s in industrial libraries, where the first documentalists were engineers. Among Finland's special libraries are such large libraries as the Parliament Library, founded in 1872 and having a collection of 467,500 volumes, and the remarkable Central Medical Library, established in 1966 and holding some 300,000 volumes. Most of the special libraries are small, however, forming a part of bigger organizations. Several of these libraries belong to an international information network and compile special bibliographies in their fields.

The Profession. The Finnish Library Association dates back to 1910; it publishes a Finnish library journal, *Kirjastolehti*. The Finnish Research Library Association dates from 1929; together with the Finnish Association for Documentation (1948) it publishes the journal *Signum*. All three associations arrange meetings, seminars, and courses; national meetings of librarians are held every second year. There are other associations in the field of librarianship and documentation, including professional unions.

Financed by funds from a private cultural foundation, the first professional course in librarianship was organized in 1920. When the State Library Bureau was founded, it took upon itself the responsibility for training librarians. In 1945 the professional education of librarians was started on a regular basis at the School of Social Sciences, later Tampere Univer-

sity, where a course leading to a librarian's certificate was included in the curriculum. It was valid for service in all public libraries and in most scientific libraries. At the Helsinki University Library an Amanuensis Examination was arranged as early as the beginning of the 20th century; later it was also offered at other academic libraries.

In 1971 a remarkable change took place: a professorship of library and information science was founded at Tampere University, the Faculty of Social Sciences, and thereafter it was possible to include library and information science in programs leading to Master's and Doctor's degrees. In 1982 another professorship, at the Swedish University of Turku, Åbo Akademi, was established; the training of librarians for the Swedish-speaking minority takes place there.

Continuing education is partly organized by the Finnish Library Association, the Finnish Research Association, the Finnish Association for Documentation, and other library associations. Centers for continuing education at Tampere University and Helsinki Technical University also offer courses for librarians; the latter is responsible for the training of information scientists for libraries, information services, and various posts in industry, business, and administration. In spite of the many-sided supply of courses and degrees in librarianship, many libraries were without professional staff in the mid-1980s, legislative support lagged, and libraries were still in many cases seen as little more than book depositories. Modern methods of information service have not yet been accepted in many places.

RITVA SIEVÄNEN-ALLEN

France

France, a republic in northwestern Europe, is bounded by the English Channel, Belgium, and Luxembourg on the north, Germany, Switzerland, and Italy on the east, Spain and the Mediterranean Sea on the south, and the Atlantic Ocean and the Bay of Biscay on the west. Population (1984 est.) 54,872,000; area 550,000 sq.km. The official language is French.

History. *Middle Ages.* During the Middle Ages, in France as well as in other countries of Europe, the first libraries were included in monasteries and reserved for the monks. They were linked to copyists' workshops where manuscripts, borrowed from other monasteries, were transcribed by hand. This manual reproduction was the only means by which Latin and Greek texts were brought from classical antiquity to modern times.

Monastic libraries had very small collections—for example, 300 at Saint Riquier (Somme)—and were housed in single rooms or in wall niches near the *scriptorium*, such as those in Le Thoronet (Var), Silvanès (Aveyron), Luxeuil (Vosges), and Saint Martin de Tours.

From the 13th century, the development of universities led to the creation of university libraries. Each had its own *scriptorium*. In those libraries, books were kept on a lectern and chained to it. The Sorbonne was one of the largest, with 1,017 books in 1290. The library of the Chapitre (Chapter House) du Puy is the last remaining example of this type of library in France. At the same time, private libraries flourished, created by the king, princes, dukes, and other noblemen. The Comte d'Angoulème, for example, had a rich library that was later partly transferred to the king's library.

Naudé and the Bibliothèque Mazarine. When Cardinal Mazarin, Richelieu's successor as first minister of France, arrived in Paris in 1640, he brought with him a personal library of 5,000 volumes that he had collected in Rome. In 1642 he purchased the Hôtel Tubeuf on the corner of the Rue Neuve des Petits Champs and Rue de Richelieu and decided to establish a large library on the premises. To carry out the project he chose Gabriel Naudé (1600–53), who had been Richelieu's Librarian. Naudé was a scholar and a book lover. Although his studies had been in medicine, his career was in books: he was, in turn, the Librarian of Cardinal Bagni, of Cardinal Barberini, and in 1642 of Cardinal Richelieu. After Richelieu's death that same year, Naudé became Mazarin's librarian, buying large collections of books (12,000 volumes and 400 manuscripts) and compiling a catalogue. In 1627 he published *Advis pour dresser une bibliothèque* (*Advice on Establishing a Library*), in which he put forward the first rules of modern librarianship.

The library at the Hôtel Tubeuf (where the Bibliothèque Nationale is now) was opened to the public every Thursday beginning in 1643 and every day beginning in 1647, with 100 readers each open day. Naudé traveled far and wide in Europe buying for the collection, and Mazarin built several additions to house the 40,000 volumes handsomely bound and emblazoned with his arms.

During the Fronde (civil war, 1648–1653), however, the collection was dispersed in public sales. Naudé died in 1653. After Mazarin's return to France that year, he rebuilt his library with the help of François Lapoterie, his new Librarian. Mazarin's library was reconstituted and new collections, including Naudé's personal library, were bought. Mazarin, who died in 1661, left his library to the Collège des Quatre Nations, founded, according to his will, for students from four provinces conquered by France; thus began the Bibliothèque Mazarine.

Bibliothèques Communales and Impact of the French Revolution. Other than the Bibliothèque Mazarine and a few collections of the 13th and 14th centuries, which were available only to scholars, there were only private libraries in France before the Revolution. The first network of public libraries was established by the Revolution. Property that had belonged to the aristocracy and to the Church, including numerous libraries, was confiscated; from dispersed private collections, the Revolution made a national patrimony; the libraries thus created became the nucleus of a widespread public library system. Clerical properties were put "at the Nation's disposal" on November 2, 1789, and some months later the property of émigrés and of persons condemned by the Terror was sequestered. The total number of confiscated books was estimated at 10,000,000 by the Abbé Grégoire in a report to the Convention dated April 11, 1794; there were also 26,000 manuscripts. (For comparison, the Royal Library contained 300,000 volumes).

In order to classify the mass of documents, an inventory had to be taken. The catalogue was actually written on playing cards. Then a Conservation Committee picked out for sale a certain number of books on theology, religion, and "ascetics." Books not put

Libraries in France (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections[a]	Annual expenditures (French franc)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	15	12,000,000[a]	88,973,593[a]	- -	548	1,276[a]
Academic	61	182	18,000,000	130,000,000	975,000	1,641	3,349
Public	1,029	1,734	45,000,000	1,119,818,000	- -	2,300	7,200
School	3,500	3,500	12,000,000	- -	- -	- -	- -
Special	4,000	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -
Central Lending (BCP)	94	- -	13,000,000	1,540,000	24,000,000	550	1,124

[a]1983 data.
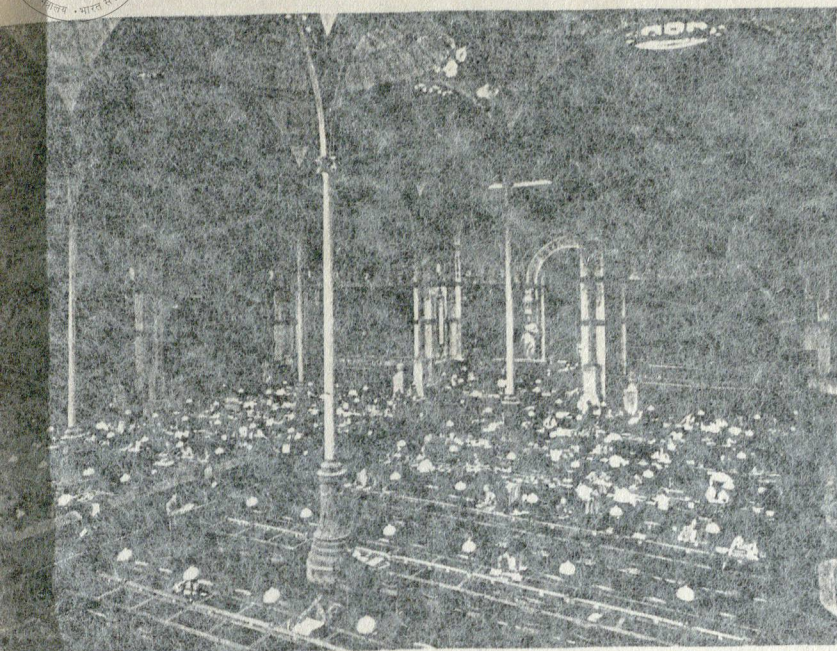
Bibliotheque National

The main reading room of France's Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris, originally the Royal Library dating to the 14th century.

up for sale were stocked in "literary depots" in Paris and other cities, then divided among existing libraries (the Bibliothèque Nationale received 300,000 volumes). They also served to create new libraries (for example, that of the Assemblée Nationale). The rest was given to "Central schools" formed in each département in 1795. After the suppression of those schools in 1803, the books were given to the communes to create municipal libraries.

But there was a contradiction between the intentions of the authorities and their methods. The Revolutionary project was to set up libraries to serve as "a school for all citizens," but the collections confiscated from the nobility and the Church mainly consisted of works on theology, jurisprudence, and ancient literature—not what was required for popular education. Inertia prevailed, however, and the public library system that could have come into being did not. Libraries were oriented toward conservation and learned studies. No acquisitions policy came to balance the enormous mass of ancient documents for which the public authorities became responsible.

At the end of the Revolutionary period, many large libraries in France had not been inventoried, and they were concerned more about ensuring the security of their collections than increasing them or opening them to the public. The librarians of those collections, so rich in history, literature, and theology, were bound to look toward the past—the paradoxical heritage of the French Revolution. This predominating influence of the past was the most striking feature of French public libraries until the 20th century.

Some private initiatives, however, attempted to encourage reading among the masses: the *Cabinets de lectures* were shops lending books at a nominal fee, and the *Bibliothèques populaires* were opened by the bourgeoisie to educate the workers and save them from "bad reading."

Bibliothèque Nationale. The Bibliothèque Nationale is an outgrowth of the Royal Library, which dates back to the reign of Charles V (1364–80).

Appreciating the manuscript treasures he inherited from his royal ancestors, he put them in the Louvre and appointed a scholar, Gilles Malet, to catalogue them; the first catalogue of the Bibliothèque Nationale is a manuscript dated 1380. During the fluctuations of royal history, the king's library became dispersed, but it was enthusiastically rebuilt by Francis I (reigned 1515–47), who, with the help of his ambassadors (notably in Germany, Venice, and the Middle East), bought numerous manuscripts. He housed them in Blois, then in Fontainebleau, and named Guillaume Budé *Maître de la Librairie du Roy* ("Master of the King's Library"). The King's Library comprised around 2,000 volumes; only 200 were printed books.

Budé's successors continued to buy collections, to receive gifts (for example, that of Gaston de France, duc d'Orléans [1608–1660]), and to seize private libraries, among them the libraries of Nicolas Fouquet (finance minister of Louis XIV imprisoned for embezzlement), La Vallière (a mistress of Louis XIV who fell into disfavor), and of the Jesuits, who were the object of frequent attacks in France. But the largest intake came during the Revolution.

So, after a number of vicissitudes, the King's Library found a permanent home on the Rue de Richelieu in 1743. It was renamed the Bibliothèque Nationale by the Revolution. Large improvements in the building and its reading room were made from 1856 to 1868 by the architect Henri Labrouste. It was opened to the public in 1720 and possessed 300,000 volumes in 1789.

Copyright Deposit. Legal deposit in France stems from Francis I, who in his Montpellier regulation of September 28, 1537, provided that one copy of every book published in France be deposited in the Royal Library to qualify for the King's authorization. Several texts modify this ruling, the latest being a law of June 21, 1943, when two deposits were established. Printers must send two copies to the municipal library in their region, one of which is passed on to the Bibliothèque Nationale; publishers must send four copies to the Bibliothèque Nationale and one to the Ministry of the Interior.

All types of documents in addition to books are subject to the legal deposit rule, including postcards, periodicals, brochures, prints, engravings, posters, music, films, records, and photographs. A decree of July 30, 1975, added audiovisual materials. Copyright deposits for a single year (1982) totaled: printed books, 42,318; brochures, 15,822; official publications, 15,734; serials, 32,000 titles or 1,717,466 issues; maps, 1,785; engravings, 8,790; posters, 5,652; coins, 557; musical works, 2,417; and records, 12,632.

Organization. A decree of March 22, 1983, appreciably modified the administrative structure of the Bibliothèque Nationale, taking into account a decree of July 1975, which withdrew the management of French university and public libraries from the Administrator of the Bibliothèque Nationale, who had also been, for 30 years, Director of French libraries.

The Bibliothèque Nationale is a public institution with financial autonomy under the control of the Ministry of Culture. Its objectives are described in the decree: collection, cataloguing, and preservation of the national production, collection and cataloguing of any document (manuscripts, coins, rare and pre-

cious books, audiovisual items) of national interest, and encyclopedic documentation and research in the humanities. The General Administrator is assisted by a 25-member Board of Trustees and by a Scientific Council, which gives advice on research activities of the Bibliothèque Nationale. The library is divided into departments and services: the Administrative service includes finances, personnel, publications, and buildings; the Departments include Printed Books, Periodicals, Manuscripts, Coins and Medals, Maps and Charts, Official Publications, Prints, Music, Performing Arts, Records (Phonothèque Nationale), and the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal. The services are the National Bibliography, Acquisitions, the Lending Center, Exchanges, the Photographic service, and Conservation.

The Library is funded through the Ministry of Culture. It also relies on gifts, legacies, and the sale of documents. In 1986 the budget amounted to 126,095,972 French francs, of which 14,300,000 francs were for acquisitions and 14,000,000 francs for maintenance of collections. The staff comprised 1,276 persons, 291 of whom were professional librarians (*conservateurs*) and 257 assistant librarians. Others were 345 stack attendants, 131 technicians, and 137 administrative staff members.

Collections. The main collections in 1983 were as follows: 12,000,000 books, 450,000 periodical titles, 300,000 manuscripts, 12,000,000 prints, engravings, and photographs, 1,500,000 maps, 800,000 coins and medals, and 500,000 records.

Services. The Bibliothèque Nationale is open for postgraduate research. It seats 884 and, in 1982, served 322,993 readers. The Reference Room contains general reference works, bibliographies, and the Bibliothèque Nationale's catalogues. Except for special exhibitions, the Library's collections do not circulate. Facilities for photocopies, microfilms, and other forms of reproduction are provided. A Consultative Committee exists through which readers may express their wishes and complaints. Moreover, the Library has a lending center (Centre de prêt de la Bibliothèque Nationale, formerly called the Service Central des prêts) with its own collection, including every title received by legal deposit since 1980. Its function is to make French publications available to other libraries in France and abroad in accordance with the IFLA universal availability of publications principles.

In 1897 the Library launched the publication of its general catalogue of authors; the final volume was published in 1981. Subsequently a new catalogue was issued covering the period 1960–1970; the period 1970–1980 is being automated and will be published. Various specialized catalogues have been published concerning manuscripts, maps, engravings, and other materials. In 1931 the BN took over the weekly publication of the *Bibliographie de la France* (1811). This national bibliography became automated in 1975.

The Bibliothèque Nationale had three main projects in the mid-1980s: (1) to enlarge its premises with the building of an annex in the Rue Vivienne and the development of several centers in the country (Avignon, Sablé, Provins, Troyes, and Saint Dizier); (2) to protect its collections by a large program of microcopying and deacidification (in Sablé and Provins); and (3) to create a new online bibliographic database for its readers, staff, and other libraries. This database, using the GEAC system, was scheduled to start in the middle of 1986 and to be open to the public in 1987.

Central Administration in Paris. Since Napoleon, France has always been an extremely centralized country, and the organization of the library system reflects this pattern. In 1945, a Direction des Bibliothèques et de la Lecture was created within the Ministry of Education; it controlled the National Library, university libraries, département lending libraries, and some important municipal libraries. The Direction was divided in 1975 and again in 1981. University libraries remained under the Ministry of Education and the Bibliothèque Nationale and public libraries came under the Ministry of Culture. Its Direction du Livre (the book) et de la Lecture (reading) (DLL) is completely responsible for provincial lending libraries, for the Bibliothèque Publique d'Information (BPI) at the Centre Georges Pompidou, and for the Bibliothèque Nationale, and partly responsible for municipal libraries. In the Ministry of Education, the Direction des Bibliothèques, des Musés, et de l'Information Scientifique et Technique (DBMIST) is fully responsible for university libraries and for libraries in some public research institutes, such as the Museum d'Histoire Naturelle and the Musée de l'Homme. The government provides from 80 to 90 percent of the national, university, and provincial libraries' budgets and partly subsidizes the municipal libraries. The DBMIST is responsible for personnel management, since about 80 percent of library staff is composed of civil servants. These civil servants include librarians, assistant librarians, and stack attendants who are recruited only through competitive national examinations. Civil service staff are able to move from one library to another (public, university, or national) without losing seniority.

Together, the DLL and the DBMIST define the library policy of France through decisions, grants, buildings, and personnel allocation. One example of centralization is the automation of libraries. Although two university libraries (Grenoble and Nice) created their own computerized catalogues, the main automation effort has been made at the central level by the Bureau for Library Automation, which in 1975 became the Division of Cooperation and Automation and, in 1981, was included in the DBMIST. This office is responsible for the automation of university libraries. In that capacity, it has built up an online union catalogue of periodicals (CCN) and has installed in Montpellier the Swiss system SIBIL for several libraries in the south of France. This office has also given terminals to enable libraries to search medical and scientific databases. The DLL is preparing new software for public libraries (LIBRA), and in 1980 the Bibliothèque Nationale was allowed to develop its own system based on GEAC.

The DBMIST and the DLL entirely control the Bibliothèque Nationale, the university libraries, and the central lending libraries; they also help other libraries outside their jurisdiction. The DBMIST appoints and pays the professional librarians of scientific institutions, such as the École Polytechnique, the Observatoire de Paris, the Institut de France, and others, thus ensuring library services at a professional level. The DLL gives grants to municipalities to help them

Bibliothèque Nationale

Municipal library at Pantin, France.

Book deposits are also made in factories, homes for the elderly, and cultural centers. Bookmobiles visit each town four times a year, with stocks of 3,000 books on their shelves. In 1982 there were 300 bookmobiles, with a staff of 1,124 (550 professionals), giving access to 13,000,000 books and 170,000 records. Loans numbered 25,000,000 in 1977 and 34,000,000 in 1982.

School Libraries. Before 1958, high-school libraries existed, but only for teachers or for classroom use. From 1958, and mainly from 1968 on, teachers' and classroom libraries were progressively brought together to form larger units, one for each school, called, since 1974, Centres de Documentation et d'Information (CDI).

Among France's 7,150 high schools, 3,500 have CDIs. Most CDIs are managed by teachers who, at best, may have received short introductory courses in library work. The position of high-school librarian is not officially established, and those in charge retain their teaching status. Support comes from the regular budget under the Director of the school.

The Profession. *Associations.* There are five library associations in France. The Amicale des Directeurs de Bibliothèques Universitaires (ADBU; Association of Directors of University Libraries), founded in 1971, consists of the Directors of all university libraries, plus one section chief per library. It is thus a closed association, comprising about 100 members.

After the university reform of 1968 and the establishment of new statutes for university libraries in 1970, the Directors became aware of the need to organize in order to (1) defend university libraries vis-à-vis the public authorities, (2) study problems specific to the organization and administration of university libraries, and (3) coordinate policies and technical procedures on matters not well covered by the Direction des Bibliothèques (such as photocopies and interlibrary loans). Membership fees are the only source of funds. The ADBU meets once a year; its general assembly elects a board, who select a President. The ADBU issues technical reports from time to time according to the needs of the profession, such as a "Guide for Interlibrary Lending."

The Association des Bibliothécaires Français (ABF; Association of French Librarians), founded in 1906, is the oldest and the largest association of professional librarians in France (2,500 members in 1984). Its funds come from membership fees and from grants from the government. Its objectives are to defend the profession in a very broad sense; to further librarianship by promoting studies, conferences, and reports; and to bring together all persons interested in librarianship, whatever their work. The association is open not only to professional librarians but also to those professionally concerned with libraries, such as publishers, bookdealers, and documentalists. There are individual and institutional members.

The Association is organized in sections and regional groups. There are four sections by type of library—national, university, general public, and special. There are 17 regional groups. Sections and groups elect their own councils, which choose a Board (President, Vice-Presidents, Secretary, and

brary, in the Hôtel de Sens, specializing in arts and crafts techniques, and (2) standard public libraries. Since 1971, a network of lending libraries has been organized by the city around a central technical service responsible for acquisitions, catalogues, buildings, and other matters. These libraries are created in accordance with a plan for constructing one large district library (20,000 to 22,000 sq.ft. of floor space) in each of the Paris *arrondissements* and, around these, "sector" libraries (5,000 to 7,500 sq.ft.) for each group of 35,000 inhabitants. The first large library was opened in the 18th arrondissement in 1969, with four sector libraries. They were followed by libraries in the 5th (Buffon) and 15th (Beaugrenelle) arrondissements. There are now 6 main libraries and 34 sector libraries, to which can be added 9 children's libraries and 25 branches. In 1983 they lent out 5,668,716 documents.

Of note is the Bibliothèque Publique d'Information (BPI) at the Pompidou Center in Paris, although it is not, strictly speaking, a municipal library. The BPI depends directly on the Direction du Livre et de la Lecture. Opened in 1977, it offers a new style of library service—anyone can enter without a card and can use freely, on the premises only, its open-stack collection of 500,000 volumes and a large collection of audiovisual materials, including slides, films, and tapes. More than 14,000 visitors use it daily.

Provincial Lending Libraries. Because smaller towns cannot support libraries, the government decided in 1945 to establish Central Lending Libraries in each of the administrative jurisdictions known as *départements* (more or less the equivalent of counties). These libraries, usually set up in the département capital city, were intended to serve, with bookmobiles, communes of fewer than 20,000 inhabitants. Ninety-four Central Lending Libraries served 24,000,000 persons in the mid-1980s. Each of them operates one or more bookmobiles that circulate out from a central store, distributing books at various depots in the district, which are either the local school or the town hall. The people in charge of the depots are usually teachers or some other volunteers. Books are either left at the depots in boxes (but less and less so) or chosen by the person in charge or by local readers from the shelves of the bookmobile itself.

290

Treasurer). They also elect the National Council of 30 members, which, in turn, select a Board of seven to ten persons: President, four Vice-Presidents, Secretary, Assistant Secretaries, and Treasurer. The Council members are elected for three years.

The Association's inadequate resources do not permit it to undertake extensive activities at the national level, but the regional groups are very active. They conduct regional professional activities such as organizing conferences and cooperating on union catalogues, participating in training courses, and compiling directories of libraries. Nationally, the Association organizes colloquia, working groups, and the Annual Congress on a professional theme. The Association serves as a link between state-supported and private libraries, and between all libraries and the government. It is associated in policy decisions and provides a neutral forum for discussion and proposals to the government.

The Association publishes a quarterly *Bulletin d'Information*, an informal *Note d'Information*, and professional monographs (such as a handbook of librarianship and a book on serials in public libraries).

The Association des Documentalistes et Bibliothécaires Spécialisés (ADBS; French Association of Documentalists and Special Librarians) was founded in 1963 to bring together information and documentation specialists. It had about 2,000 members in 1984, mainly from private documentation centers. Funding comes from membership fees and grants. The Association is structured in sections by subject—electronics, transportation, and so forth—and in seven regional groups. A council elects the Board, which is composed of the President, two Vice-Presidents, the Secretary General, and the Treasurer. Activities emphasize the improvement of information handling and transfer by means of visits, round tables, seminars, and the national congress every two years. The ADBS publishes a quarterly bulletin, *Le Documentaliste,* a monthly information sheet, and a series of monographs. It has also developed a large program of training courses.

The Association de l'École Nationale Supérieure des Bibliothèques (AENSB; Association of the National School for Libraries), founded in 1967, is composed, as its name indicates, of alumni of the École Nationale Supérieure des Bibliothèques in Lyons. It had about 500 members in 1984. Its funds come from membership fees and from grants. It is concerned with all aspects of library education, especially with maintaining the ENSB at the level of equivalent higher-level educational institutions in France. It also seeks improvements in the status of civil service librarians. The Association publishes an internal *Note d'Information* and is a founding member of the Presses de l'ENSB, which publishes professional librarianship books. The annual General Assembly elects a Council of 21 members for three-year terms. The Board is composed of eight members.

The Association des Diplômés de l'École des Bibliothécaires Documentalistes (ADEBD; Association of Graduates of the School of Librarian Documentalists), founded in 1936, is composed of alumni of the École des Bibliothécaires Documentalistes of the Catholic Institute in Paris. The Annual General Assembly elects a Council of 12, which then elects the President. Both council and President serve three-

year terms. It had 500 members in 1984; their fees constitute the main financial resources of the Association. It finds employment for new graduates of the School and shares with the other associations in the promotion of librarianship. It publishes a semiannual information bulletin.

Library Education. The teaching of librarianship in France cannot be understood without keeping in mind the two categories of professional librarians: (1) civil servants in most of the state-supported libraries and (2) "the others" in private and municipal libraries.

Another distinction is typical of France: (1) librarians (*bibliothécaires* or *conservateurs*) who are supposed to preserve books but, more and more, use modern techniques and (2) "documentalists" who have the reputation of using modern information tools, but also have to preserve books. Professional education is divided along these lines.

One school prepares civil servants for the position of conservateur. The École Nationale Supérieure des Bibliothèques (ENSB) in Lyons is organized, managed, and financed by the DBMIST. It is not part of the university system. Each year, a competitive examination is open for a fixed number of posts to students with Master's degrees. Successful candidates receive salaries during their stay and are guaranteed employment when they leave. The curriculum lasts one year; a paper and another examination are required at the end. A few librarians may also come from the École des Chartes. This school, located in the Sorbonne and entered through a competitive examination at the "baccalauréat" (end of high school) level, offers a three-year course for the training of archivists. Some of them may choose to work in libraries.

The ENSB also offers another diploma—the *Certificat d'aptitude aux fonctions de bibliothécaires* (CAFB). Teaching (one year) for this diploma is given in regional centers, mostly in university and large municipal libraries with their own staffs. The objective is to prepare professionals for small public libraries and for private libraries. The examination is national, with the same questions for all candidates.

There are other ways to enter the private sector. One is through study at the École des Bibliothécaires Documentalistes of the Catholic University in Paris (EBD). The curriculum lasts two years after the *baccalauréat*, with several periods of practice in documentation centers.

The Conservatoire National des Arts et Métiers has also established a training program for documentalists, the Institut National des Techniques de la Documentation (INTD), oriented toward industrial documentation centers. The Fondation Nationale des Sciences Politiques also offers a one-year course in documentation.

Within universities, several courses in documentation and in information sciences (but not in librarianship) were created from the mid-1970s to the mid-1980s. At the lower level, the Institut Universitaire de Technologie (IUT) offers a two-year course in documentation. At the upper level, some universities, such as Lyons, Paris, Grenoble, and Lille, offer graduate degrees in documentation and information sciences—Diplôme d'études supérieures (DESS) and the doctorate.

h

d

f

terprises, in all universities and colleges, and in the research institutes of the academies.

The next stage involved attaining higher quality in all fields of librarianship and all phases of library work. An important step was the foundation in 1964 of the Library Association of the German Democratic Republic, open to libraries in all fields and of all types.

In 1968 the Library Ordinance of the GDR was promulgated by the Council of Ministers. The first inclusive legal instrument for the whole library system of a German state, it laid down the basic tasks for all libraries in the GDR. The ordinance also summarized the principles and requirements necessary for the further development of the branches and types of libraries and for individual libraries.

In the following years library development was marked by the implementation of the Library Ordinance. Public discussion preceded the publication of the 11 implementation regulations issued by the mid-1980s. The integrated library system, working in close connection with the information and documentation systems of the GDR, consists of various sectors with division of labor. They include libraries with state-wide functions; state public libraries and other public libraries; libraries of universities, colleges, and academies; libraries in enterprises (specialized and trade union libraries); and specialized libraries for research, administration, and other activities. Libraries in the GDR embrace a wide range of objectives, among them contributing to development of scientific-technical progress; greater efficiency in production; research work in all fields and the rapid implementation in practice of research findings; development of a rich intellectual-cultural life; increase in the educational standard of citizens; and "molding of socialist personalities and socialist modes of life."

About 32,000 libraries of various types and sizes made some 110 million volumes available to readers in the mid-1980s. More than one-third of the citizens of the GDR are regular library users, and both this number and the number of loans increases every year. Bookstocks and facilities in the libraries increase in proportion.

Every citizen is entitled to borrow books, to use library reading rooms, and to use the many library services. No fee is charged for borrowing books and other library stock, for using reading rooms, or for playing records or tapes. A small fee is charged for some services, such as photocopying and the provision of bibliographical information.

German State Library. The German State Li-

German Democratic Republic

The German Democratic Republic (GDR) is a socialist state in central Europe. It was established October 7, 1949. The GDR is bounded on the north by the Baltic Sea, on the east by Poland, on the south by Czechoslovakia, and on the west by the Federal Republic of Germany. Population (1984 est.) 16,700,000; area 108,333 sq.km. The language is German. About 100,000 Sorbs live in two counties.

History. A leading industrial and agricultural state in the 1980s, the GDR pays great attention to the production, dissemination, and utilization of literature. In 1984 78 publishers produced more than 6,000 titles annually (about eight books per capita). The development of librarianship started in 1945, immediately after fascism had been smashed. Library work had to start anew both in content and in organization after World War II.

Before 1945 Germany had large and efficient academic libraries but few general public libraries, and there was only very limited state planning or guidance in library work. As a result there were no libraries in a majority of towns, villages, and enterprises. Further, many library buildings and installations were destroyed or badly damaged during the war.

After the establishment of the GDR in 1949, development took place in several stages. In the period between 1949 and 1957 a library network was created in the towns and rural communities, in the large en-

Libraries in the German Democratic Republic (1984)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (DDR mark)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	3	3	11,904,116	--	74,889	609	1,238
Academic	29	504	22,781,308	--	222,897	1,041	1,907
Public	9,002	18,772	52,730,843	148,760,000	4,820,991	6,499	7,325

Source: Alle Zahlenangaben betreffen die Staatlichen Allgemeinbibliotheken und die Gewerkschaftsbibliotheken.
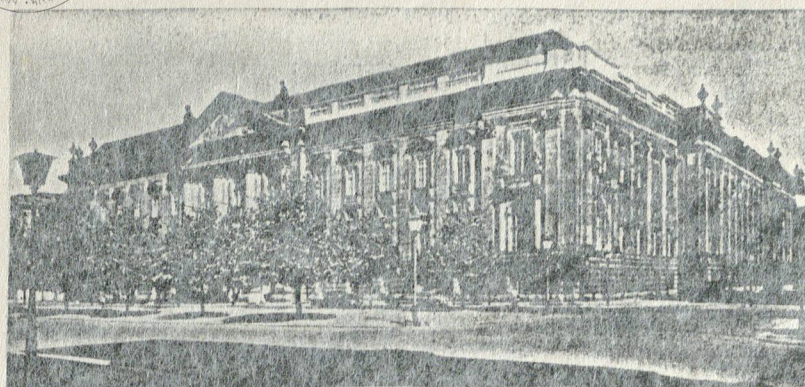
The German State Library in East Berlin, founded in 1661 as the court library of the Elector of Brandenberg. It serves primarily as a reference library.

Tschuschke

brary in East Berlin, capital of the German Democratic Republic, dates back to 1661 and serves as the central academic library of the GDR. Together with the German Library (Deutsche Bücherei) in Leipzig, it performs the tasks of a National Library, including the complete collection of German literature up to 1913. It serves various aspects of national study and research, and its 6,550,000 titles in the mid-1980s included many treasures of German-language literature from many centuries. It holds the largest collection of foreign literature in the GDR. Apart from books and periodicals, the German Library collects manuscripts and autographs, sheet music, maps, portraits, and other nonprint material. Stocks are enlarged through deposit copies and wide-ranging exchange agreements with libraries and institutes in some 85 countries; in addition, it is library of deposit for UN publications.

Access is facilitated by an alphabetical and a systematic catalogue, in addition to a variety of special catalogues and printed listings. About 1,800,000 books were evacuated from the stores during World War II, and they are still held in West Berlin.

The German State Library includes departments for music, Asia, Africa, maps, incunabula, and books for children and young people; the manuscript department/literature archive; the department for rare and precious prints; and, in addition, the Theodor Fontane Archive in Potsdam. The effectiveness of the German State Library as a center for domestic and foreign literature is shown by its annual loan figure of more than 1,000,000 titles. The bookstocks are utilized both through loans and by reprography. The library provides 454 desks for readers and extensive reference libraries.

In the framework of the library system of the GDR, the German State Library performs central functions particularly in the fields of interlibrary loan, union catalogues, and manuscripts and incunabula. In addition, it works closely with other libraries in various fields, particularly in the coordination of new acquisitions. Among its publications, the union catalogue of incunabula, a register of all known incunabula in the world, takes a special place.

German Library. The German Library (Deutsche Bücherei) in Leipzig was established in 1912 by the German Book Trade Association (Börsenverein der deutschen Buchhändler). From 1913 it collected all German publications and after 1945 con-

tinued to do so, covering the GDR, the Federal Republic of Germany, and West Berlin, as well as all varieties of German-language writing appearing in all parts of the world. In addition to books and periodicals, collections include university theses, music, art, prints, cards, patent specifications, and other classes of publications. From 1976 it collected musical records produced in the GDR. The Museum of Books and Writings is part of the German Library. The Library holds about 7,000,000 titles. It also supports restoration facilities.

As the bibliographic information center for German-language literature, the Library publishes the *Deutsche Nationalbibliographie* ("German National Bibliography") and basic bibliographies on music and translations, among others. It coordinates bibliographical work in the GDR, registers all bibliographical projects, and prepares an annual plan.

Academic Libraries. These libraries are closely linked with the functions and tasks of the bodies responsible for them in the fields of science, research, teaching, and education. In addition, they place their bookstocks and services, as a part of the national library system, at the disposal of all social sectors in the interests of the universal availability of publications and information. They take an active part in national and international lending and serve as regional and specialized information and documentation centers.

University Libraries. The seven university libraries are among the oldest libraries in the GDR and hold wide-ranging and valuable historic bookstocks in addition to modern scientific literature. They are University Library of Humboldt University, Berlin, founded 1831 (4,100,000 bound volumes in early 1980s); University and Sachsen-Anhalt Province Library of Martin Luther University, Halle-Wittenberg, founded 1696 (3,700,000); University Library of Karl Marx University, Leipzig, founded 1543 (3,300,000); University Library of Friedrich Schiller University, Jena, founded 1858 (2,500,000), University Library of Ernst Moritz Arndt University, Greifswald, founded 1604 (2,100,000); University Library of Wilhelm Pieck University, Rostock, founded 1569 (1,800,000); and University Library of the Technical University, Dresden, founded 1828 (1,300,000).

Each university library is organized as a unitary system, integrating services for literature, information, and documentation. In structure the university libraries consist of a main library to which are attached the branch libraries in the departments and other academic sections of the university.

College and Technical College Libraries. The following are among the most important of the more than 60 college libraries: the libraries of the Technical College, Karl-Marx-Stadt (580,000 titles); the Mining Academy, Freiberg (482,000); the College of Transport, Dresden (330,000); the College of Economics, Berlin (232,000); the College of Architecture and Civil Engineering, Weimar (204,000); and the College of Physical Training and Sport, Leipzig (100,000). The structure and mode of work of these libraries are, in principle, the same as that of the university libraries.

The approximately 240 technical and specialized colleges of the GDR maintain libraries that conform with their specialist requirements and the functions

and educational tasks of the responsible bodies.

Academy Libraries. The libraries of the six academies of the GDR—Academy of Pedagogic Science, Academy of Architecture, Academy of Agricultural Science, Academy of Arts, Academy for Advanced Medical Training, and Academy of Sciences—hold an important stock of scientific literature amounting to about 3,000,000 titles.

The library of the Academy of Sciences, as the most important academy library, holds about 1,700,000 titles. It consists of a main library and, attached to it, 70 branch libraries in the institutes and establishments of the academy.

Saxonian Regional Library (Sächsische Landesbibliothek). This library, in Dresden, which comes directly under the Ministry for Higher and Technical Education, is a scientific general library and a specialized central library for the arts. It maintains the regional central catalogue for Dresden, Karl-Marx-Stadt, and Cottbus counties. It was founded in 1556 as the Saxonian Court Library, and has valuable historic bookstocks, including incunabula. The total bookstocks amount to 1,200,000 titles.

Special Libraries. *State Bodies.* All ministries, central state departments, and institutions maintain specialized libraries, which support the theoretical and practical work of the staffs of those organizations. The most important special libraries of state bodies are the Library of the People's Chamber (Parliament), the Central Library in the House of the Ministries, the Library of the Supreme Court of the GDR, the Library of the Office for Inventions and Patents, and the Central Library of the Ministry of Transport.

Enterprises. In the industrial combines and production firms a large potential in the form of scientific-technical specialized libraries was being developed in the 1980s, closely linked with the construction of a comprehensive system of information and documentation. This is equally true for the development of special libraries in the fields of agriculture, education, health services, and other social areas.

Social Organizations. The parties, mass organizations, and other associations maintain specialized libraries, some of which are of importance. They serve the staffs and members of these organizations, and they are often made available to a wider public.

In addition, the museums of the GDR, more than 600 in number, have specialized libraries, some of considerable importance, and the same is true for archives and for the many scientific societies.

Networks. It is characteristic of the whole range of specialized libraries that cooperative networks of technical libraries were growing up in the 1980s, specialized both by theme and bookstocks; such changes were taking place in concord with the general development of information and documentation and independent from their institutional or territorial assignment. Such thematic or subject-oriented networks are generally headed by central specialized libraries or information and documentation centers.

Developed networks exist in the fields of heavy engineering, mining and metallurgy, the chemical industry, agriculture, education, and medicine. For instance, the more than 400 medical libraries in the state hospitals, medical research centers, and training centers work together in one specialized network with the medical information centers. The network is directed by the Institute for Scientific Information in Medicine (IWIM). The network is organized on a territorial basis for medical care and on a subject basis for medical research. In medical installations, the special libraries also work closely with the libraries for patients.

State General Libraries (StAB). The State General libraries (StAB) are the basic type of library in the national library system of the GDR; they are the most comprehensive type, and have the broadest effect. Their functions and their tasks extend to all sections of the population and to all parts of the country with differing population densities and differing settlement patterns. They provide public library services under the organization of the socialist society of the GDR. For the StAB as a whole the ruling principle is that they serve, for all citizens of the socialist society, their general and special needs for literature and information services.

The mission of the StAB is to awaken, foster, and satisfy the needs of adults, young people, and children for educational, recreational, and vocational or professional information and library services. The StAB as a whole are marked by a universality in the profile of their bookstocks. Through interlibrary cooperation and loans, they can also provide readers with literature from the bookstocks of all libraries.

The StAB are installations of the local authority, entrusted with fulfilling the responsibility of those authorities to supply citizens with literature and services according to need. StAB are located in all communities and towns. As a rule, in communities with more than 3,000 inhabitants, libraries are administered and directed by full-time staff; in smaller communities, staffing is on a part-time basis. The StAB are organized in local networks on the pattern of main library, branch library, lending center. The StAB also work together in territorial networks.

Territorial networks exist for each of the 190 rural districts. The urban and rural libraries in each district center function as the advisory center and bookstock center for the library network in the district. In the framework of the district library network, there are, as a special type of library, rural central libraries, with extended bookstocks and full-time staff, which serve as bookstock centers for a number of communities with part-time libraries. Libraries in the rural districts of the 14 counties work cooperatively together. The network of StAB in a county is headed by the city and county library located in the county capital or by the scientific general library of the county. That library performs the function of a scientific book stock center and a scientific-methodical guidance center. The library network in East Berlin maintains a main library in each of the nine city boroughs; the Berlin City Library acts as the bookstock center and scientific-methodical guidance center.

In 1982 the GDR had a total of 14,450 StAB. The full-time staffed libraries consisted of 1,012 main libraries, 737 branch libraries, and 5,377 lending stations. The part-time staffed libraries consisted of 6,221 community libraries and 1,103 lending stations.

The following summary indicates the growth and performance of the StAB in the GDR: Bookstock increased from about 3,678,000 in 1949 to 11,400,000

by 1959, 18,767,000 by 1969, and 35,144,000 by 1979. It was 39,672,000 in 1982. During the same periods, readers increased from 790,770 (1949) to 2,156,600 (1959), 3,096,000 (1969), and 3,793,000 (1979). There were 3,835,000 readers in 1982. Loans increased sharply—12,000,000 (1949), 36,947,000 (1959), 51,918,000 (1969), and 76,185,000 (1979). Loans exceeded 81,500,000 in 1982. About 25 percent of the citizens of the GDR use the StAB. Among those in education and training, about 70 percent use these libraries.

Children's Services. Two-thirds of all children and young people up to the age of 18 use these libraries. For children between 6 and 14, special separate bookstocks are made available, in accordance with the abilities and knowledge of the age groups. They cover all fields of knowledge and include both print and audiovisual material. Available either in special branch libraries or in separate departments, they are sorted according to varying age groups and school grades. At branch libraries or children's departments, children can borrow books, read in the library, and play records and tapes. Guided tours of the library and instruction on library use are provided for the various ages and school grades.

An agreement between the Ministry of Culture and the Ministry of Education, concluded in 1975, provided that library services for children in the GDR should be provided solely by the StAB. As a result the ten-grade general polytechnical schools in the GDR do not maintain their own school libraries, but only grade selections with materials pertaining to the curriculum. However, many children's branches of the StAB are established in schools.

Young Adults. For young people above the age of 14 who use the StAB, certain selections particularly suited for that group are offered in the adult section of the library. Apart from that, young people are free to use the entire bookstock of the adult library.

Other Services. A considerable part of the work of the StAB cannot be expressed statistically, for instance, in the field of bibliographical work, publicity, and information work aimed at a paticular group of readers.

All StAB provide intensive advice for readers, and exhibitions and cultural events also form part of the field of activity of these libraries. Many libraries provide literary clubs and youth clubs. The quantity and quality of services offered by the StAB were anticipated to continue to grow.

Trade Union Libraries. There are many trade union libraries in all sectors of the economy, and also in state institutions, administrative offices, houses of culture, and holiday homes. The trade union libraries perform, in the factories and offices, functions similar to those of the StAB. The main task of the trade union libraries, which work in all fields, is to provide all-around delivery of and information about materials among those employed in an enterprise, in trade union groups, and in work teams. As literature dissemination installations, the trade union libraries contribute to the political, economic, and cultural tasks of their enterprises. The basic tasks of the trade union libraries and the general rules for their activities are determined by the central board of the Federation of Free German Trades Unions (FDGB). The detailed tasks and plans are worked out in the enterprises, in particular by the enterprise trade union committee. In enterprises with more than 1,000 employees, the trade union libraries have full-time staff and in smaller enterprises, part-time staff.

There were 4,390 trade union libraries in the GDR in the early 1980s. Of them, 632 were full-time staffed libraries, with 185 branch libraries and 3,552 lending stations; there were 1,174 part-time staffed libraries with 47 lending stations.

In 1982 the trade union libraries had about a million regular readers. The bookstocks of all trade union libraries amounted to 9,300,000 titles, and there were 13,900,000 million loans.

The trade union libraries are not organized in a general library network, but they work closely with the state general libraries in their territory under an agreement between the Ministry of Culture and the central board of the Federation of Free German Trades Unions. In enterprises that have a technical library in addition to the trade union library, the aim is to achieve close cooperation between the two libraries in tackling their tasks.

The Profession. Trained library personnel in the GDR are classified in three groups: trained library workers (prepared through vocational training), librarians (training college), and graduate librarians and specialized librarians (university). Trained library workers receive two years of theoretical and practical training in a teaching library and vocational school. The profession of librarian entails either three years' full-time study at a training college or four and a half years' part-time study. Graduate librarians must complete a four-and-a-half-year university course with librarianship as the main subject.

Graduates who have taken their degrees in other disciplines can become specialized librarians on completing a two-year postgraduate course in librarianship. Completed training in one of the professional groups opens the door to full-time or part-time study in the next group.

A wide and varied system of advanced training is available for trained personnel working in libraries. The Minister of Culture honors library staff with long service and particular achievements with the titles of Senior Librarian, Library Counselor, and Senior Library Counselor (Oberbibliothekar, Bibliotheksrat, Oberbibliotheksrat). Institutions that provide library training are the Vocational School for Trained Library Workers in Sondershausen; the Erich Weinert Training College for Librarians in Leipzig; the Training College for Scientific Information and Scientific Librarianship in Berlin; the Training College for Scientific Librarianship in Leipzig; and the Institute for Library Science and Scientific Information of the Humboldt University in Berlin.

Central Scientific–Methodical Institutions and Central Institutions. Scientific-methodical institutions have been established for important areas of the library system of the GDR. They are organs of the relevant state or social bodies and work on the basis of statutes or regulations. The central scientific-methodical institutions of the library system of the GDR are the Central Institute for Librarianship; the Methodical Center for Scientific Libraries and Information and Documentation Institutes of the Ministry of Higher and Technical Education; and the Central Library of the Trades Unions.

The Central Institute for Librarianship (ZIB), established in 1950, is an agency of the Ministry of Culture for basic questions on the development of the library system in the GDR and the network of the StAB. It is also the supervisory body for coordinating scientific-methodical work in the library system and for working out basic questions such as prognosis and planning, structural questions, the construction of regional networks, library statistics, and standardization. The Central Office for Information and Documentation in Librarianship is subordinated to the ZIB.

The Methodical Center for Scientific Libraries and Information and Documentation Institutes is the scientific-methodical institute for scientific libraries and for institutes of information and documentation in the sphere of the Ministry of Higher and Technical Education. It is the supervisory body for subsections of the library system of the GDR, and it supports the relevant organs in the development of central special libraries and the organization of specialized library networks. The Central Library of the Trades Unions works as methodical center for the trade union libraries of the GDR. All three central scientific-methodical institutions work closely together on the basis of co-ordinated plans.

Central supervisory bodies have been formed for the coordination of library work in important subsections. These supervisory bodies are: the Institute for Interlibrary Loans and Union Catalogues, attached to the German State Library in Berlin; the Supervisory and Coordination Body for Bibliography and Bibliographic Work, attached to the German Library in Leipzig; the Institute for Library Science and Scientific Information of the Humboldt University in Berlin, coordinating library research; and the Central Supervisory Body for Manuscripts and Incunabula attached to the German State Library in Berlin. These supervisory and coordination institutes cooperate closely with the central scientific-methodical institutes.

Research. Various institutions in the library system participate in library research in the GDR. Primarily the research is undertaken in the scientific-methodical centers, central libraries, and training centers. The Institute for Library Science and Scientific Information of the Humboldt University in Berlin is the supervisory center responsible for drawing up the plans for library research and coordinating the activities of the research committees for the main research complexes. The results of library research find their expression in dissertations, diploma theses, training college theses, research reports, and publications.

Publications. There are many library publications in the GDR, issued by publishing houses, library institutions, libraries, and the Library Association of the GDR. The VEB Bibliographisches Institut in Leipzig is the specialized publishing house for most of the monographs on library subjects and on information/documentation. Library monthlies are *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* and *Der Bibliothekar*. Both periodicals have a joint editorial staff in Berlin and both of them publish in addition supplements related to special themes. Periodically the Central Institute for Librarianship, the Library Association of the GDR, and other institutions publish information bulletins. Specialized library information is provided in the GDR by the annotated *Informationsdienst Bibliothekswesen,* published every two months by the Central Office for Information and Documentation in Librarianship and attached to the Central Institute for Librarianship.

Library Association. The Library Association of the GDR (BV), established in 1964, has roughly 2,000 organization members—full-time libraries and information centers, central institutes of the library system, and the book and information branches, together with the training and advanced training institutes of the GDR library system. The Library Association is divided into 15 county groups on a territorial basis (the basic organizations of the association) and into sections for libraries with the same specialization.

The highest organ of the Library Association is the General Assembly, held every five years; it is a delegate conference of all members. The Assembly decides on the working program of the Association and elects the Executive Committee, which directs the Association between general assemblies. To deal with permanent or temporary tasks, expert groups and working groups are attached to the Executive Committee.

Through its work among its members, the Library Association helps to ensure that standards of work of the libraries and information institutes are maintained, and it supports initiatives taken for development of the socialist library system. The BV works closely with the Ministry of Culture and other central and regional government bodies and with state institutions and the leading bodies of social organizations. The Association encourages all forms of cooperative relations and teamwork in the library system and also technical exchanges of experience. It drafts proposals and recommendations for the development of the library system for state bodies, and advises those directing these bodies. In addition it undertakes wide-ranging popular educational publicity work.

The members of the Association come together at meetings, conferences, deliberations, and further-education sessions.

The BV of the GDR conducts wide-reaching international activities. It has considerable and varied working relationships with the library associations of other countries, represents the library system of the GDR as national member of IFLA, and, under the auspices of the Unesco Commission of the GDR, works for the implementation of the aims of Unesco.

State Management and Planning. Final responsibility for library service lies with the central state bodies. The Council of Ministers sets the basic policy. It delegates to the Ministry of Culture responsibility for coordination of the whole system. An Advisory Council on Librarianship, with representatives of various fields and library interests, including the Library Association, advises the Ministry of Culture.

The German State Library, the German Library, and the Saxon Province Library, as well as academic libraries, are under the Ministry for Higher Education. It also has an advisory council. Other state libraries—enterprise libraries and various special libraries—are directly or indirectly responsible to the relevant ministries of their fields.

The Ministry of Culture issues basic Implementation Regulations on the Library Ordinance covering tasks of various library types and also issues detailed regulations on use, interlibrary lending, and other operational matters.

REFERENCES

Horst Kunze and Gotthard Rückl, with Hans Riedel and Margit Wille, *Lexikon des Bibliothekswesens* ("Lexicon of Librarianship") 2nd rev. ed. (Leipzig), vol. 1, A–N. (1974), vol. 2, O–Z. (1975).

Wilfried Kern, *Librarianship in the German Democratic Republic* (1981).

Helga Klinger and Michael Peschke, Compilers, *Das Bibliothekswesen in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik: Jahresbericht* ("The Library System in the German Democratic Republic: Annual Report"), published by the Central Institute for Librarianship, Central Office for Information and Documentation in Librarianship; Methodical Center for Scientific Libraries and Information and Documentation Institutes of the Ministry for Higher and Technical Education; Central Board of the Federation of Free German Trades Unions, Central Library and Archive; Library Association of the GDR (1983 and 1984).

Bibliotheksarbeit in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik: ausgewählte Beirträge ("Library Work in the GDR: Selected Contributions") (1982).

GOTTHARD RÜCKL

Germany, Federal Republic of

The Federal Republic of Germany, in central Europe, is bordered by Denmark and the Baltic Sea on the north, the German Democratic Republic and Czechoslovakia on the east, Austria on the south, Switzerland on the southwest, France, Luxembourg, Belgium, and the Netherlands on the west, and the North Sea on the northwest. Population (1984 est.) 61,313,000; area 248,687 sq.km. The official language is German.

History. The foundation of contemporary librarianship in Germany dates back to the Reformation, but the development of modern librarianship in Germany—as well as in other large European nations—began in the early 19th century, a result of attempts during the Romantic period to maintain ecclesiastical libraries that had been abandoned because of political events. Rare book collections, particularly from monasteries, were generally transferred to libraries of ruling nobilities, and in turn became part of regional and state libraries—the central research libraries of the individual states of the German Empire—in the course of the 19th century. Meanwhile, university libraries gained greater prominence after the reform of German universities during the first decades of that century. The University of Göttingen—already in possession of an efficient library during the 18th century—was a model for new university libraries in already established and newly founded universities. Regional, state, and university libraries assumed guiding functions in library work in Germany.

During most of the 19th century a university library was run by a university professor, but later it was headed by a library professional, as library science came into being. However, the *professor-librarian*, as represented by Friedrich Ritschl (classical philology), Karl Richard Lepsius (Egyptology), and Adolf von Harnack (theology), still existed into the beginning of the 20th century.

In addition to academic and research libraries, public libraries, originally financed by private contributions, were established in the 19th century. Later the Anglo-American model influenced German public library development with the *Bücherhalle* ("bookhall"). During the second decade of the 20th century, the Bücherhalle's emphasis on instruction was replaced by an emphasis on the education of its readers, as shown especially in the work of Walter Hofmann. After World War II German libraries again turned toward the Anglo-American public library tradition.

World War II marked a significant turning point in the Germany library system. In the course of the ravages of war, many libraries were destroyed. The largest German library, the Preussische Staatsbibliothek (Prussian State Library) in Berlin, was divided among both German states after the German partition. The reconstruction of academic and research libraries after 1945 was based on the traditional patterns of library administration as described in the *Handbuch der Bibliothekswissenschaft* ("Handbook of Library Science;" 2nd ed. 1952–65), edited by Fritz Milkau and Georg Leyh (1931–42). It guided academic and research libraries for almost 40 years.

German university libraries at the end of the 19th century felt restricted because of the better-financed libraries of the university institutes, which the directors of the university libraries could not influence. Also the number of personnel in academic libraries

Libraries in the Federal Republic of Germany (1983)

Type	Administrative units	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures[a] (mark)	Population served	Total staff
National and Central Special Libraries	7	14,096,342	27,171,639	– –	1,522
Academic	166	70,760,414	155,236,798	– –	6,546
Public	11,147	83,302,516	93,469,355	61,546,101	8,941
Regional and State Research Libraries	30	11,104,181	13,869,463	– –	843
Special	573	30,342,596	47,217,778	– –	1,911

[a]For stock additions.

Source: *Deutsche Bibliotheksstatistik 1983*, Pts A–D, Berlin, 1984.

was generally insufficient up to the middle of the 1960s. Central services, such as cataloguing by a national library, did not exist in Germany, so that libraries with only a small number of employees had to handle a considerable amount of work.

The reestablishment of German sciences after the World Wars created a strong demand for foreign literature. In order to assure that the required literature for research would be available in the Federal Republic of Germany, the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (German Research Society) founded a system of special collections in the German academic and research libraries whereby approximately 40 libraries collect newly published foreign literature relevant for scientific research in their specific field of science. Since 1949 this literature has been made available to all users through a more and more developed interlibrary loan system.

In the early 1960s a trend toward new universities brought about changes in academic libraries. These changes included open access and the building up of centralized library systems in these universities, along with the participation of professors in the book selection done by special consultants and the introduction of electronic data processing. Data processing also led to the establishment of regional library centers in the 1970s, which provide data processing services for the libraries of individual regions.

After the war the public libraries became oriented to the Anglo-American library system. In a very short period the public library replaced the German *Volksbücherei* ("people's library") first in the large cities and somewhat later in smaller cities and towns. Closed stacks were opened and comprehensive information services were developed. Efficient library centers with large collections were founded, and the collections of the Volksbüchereien, which had been restricted mainly to belles lettres, were significantly enlarged with other types of informational materials.

National Libraries. A comprehensive single national library has never existed in Germany; however, beginning in 1912 the Deutsche Bücherei ("German Library") in Leipzig collected all German publications and published a national bibliography. After the partition of Germany into two states, a new library for these tasks, the Deutsche Bibliothek, was founded in 1946 for the Federal Republic of Germany. It became a federal state institution on March 31, 1969. One of its tasks is the comprehensive collection and bibliographic registration of German literature—not only publications of the Federal Republic but also the German-language publications of the German Democratic Republic, Austria, Switzerland, and Luxembourg, as well as of the non-German-speaking countries in all parts of the world.

Besides collection and bibliographic registration, the Deutsche Bibliothek handles central services for all libraries. It maintains the German office of the International Serials Data System, a CIP-Service for central cataloguing of new German publications, and the online database Biblio-Data for bibliographic search which contains all German titles since 1972.

Central Special Libraries. There are four central special libraries—for medical sciences in Cologne, technology in Hannover (TIB), worldwide economics in Kiel, and agricultural sciences in Bonn. Orga-
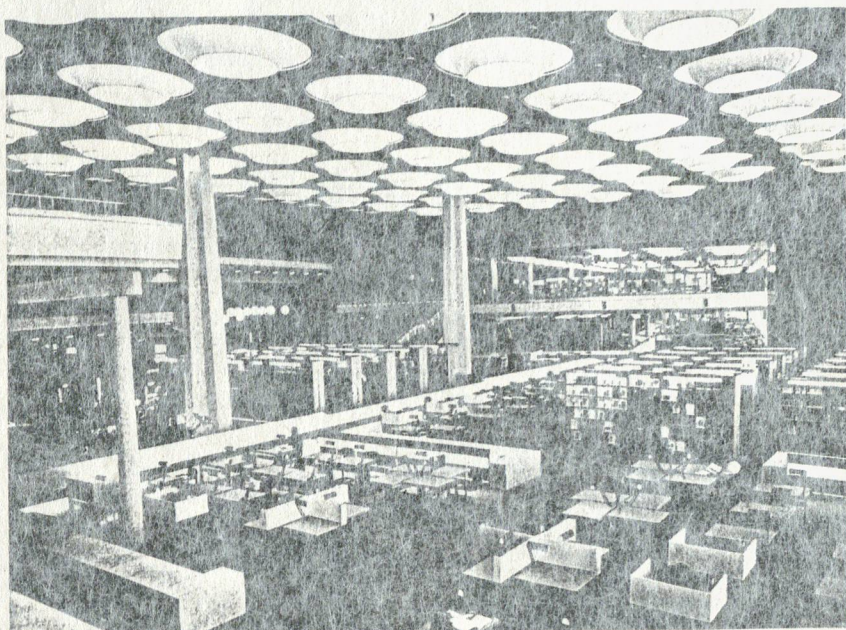
Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz

nized step by step from 1959, they were modeled after similar national libraries in the United States, with foremost construction on foreign literature.

State Libraries. There are two large state libraries, the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek ("Bavarian State Library") in Munich and the Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz (State Library "Prussian Cultural Heritage") in Berlin, which handle certain central services for the Federal Republic. The Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz is jointly financed by the federal government and the states; the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek is a library of the state of Bavaria. These two libraries handle the supply of ancient and foreign literature and are the largest German libraries. Along with the Deutsche Bibliothek they carry out central functions for all German libraries. The ISBN-agency is affiliated with the Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz, which established the serials database for German libraries. The Bayerische Staatsbibliothek takes care of the German communications format for electronically stored title entries and the cataloguing of 15th- and 16th-century publications.

Other State Libraries. There are state libraries in the individual German states (Staats- und Landesbibliotheken), which supply materials within a federal state or a region. Some of these libraries additionally serve as university libraries, such as the Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Hamburg ("State and University Library of Hamburg"). All of these libraries have the right of legal deposit for their respective regions and in most cases publish regional bibliographies.

Regional Library Centers. In order to meet the data processing needs of libraries, specific regional library centers were established, such as those in North-Rhine Westphalia (University Library Center), in Lower Saxony (Göttingen), and in Berlin, where the Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut ("German Library Institute") performs these tasks also at the supra-regional level. These centers operate online databases for the libraries of their respective regions, make their

Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin, one of the nation's largest and most ambitious post-World War II library buildings, completed in 1978.

307
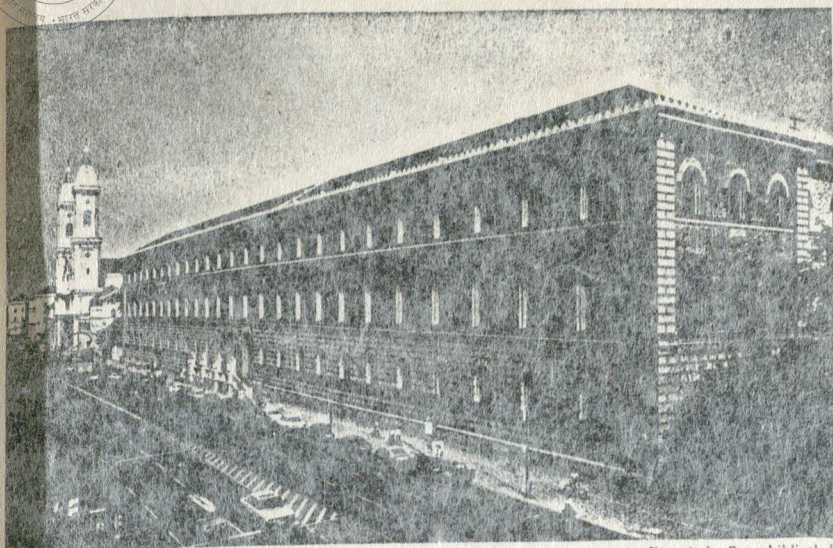
Bayerische Staatsbibliothek

Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich, constructed in 1840.

services available to all libraries, and are responsible for centralized planning of data processing for the region's libraries.

City Libraries. The city research libraries in Germany have a very old tradition, traceable to the late Middle Ages in many cases. But the largest and most important ones received new responsibilities in the 20th century because of their integration into universities, as in Cologne, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Bremen, and Düsseldorf. The trend toward public libraries after World War II also affected city research libraries, and in many cases they were consolidated with public libraries to create new and efficient library systems, as in Hanover, Essen, Munich, and Wuppertal.

Academic Libraries. University libraries play a dominant role in German librarianship; next to the public libraries of the large cities, they have the greatest number of readers. The expansion of universities in the Federal Republic from 1960 had a considerable influence on the number and structure of university libraries. The number of universities and technical institutes in 1964 totaled 25. By 1984 the number had more than doubled. In addition, a completely new type of university, the *Fachhochschule* ("professional university"), specializing in more practical education, was created. There are approximately 60 of these institutions in the Federal Republic, so the number of academic libraries has increased to about 165 during the last 20 years.

The structure of university libraries has also changed. The library system of the old universities was characterized by a central university library and a number of independent institute libraries (often more than a hundred in one university). Recent developments now favor a university library that simultaneously manages a few departmental libraries; this type is referred to as a "single-line" university library.

Public Libraries. This type of library developed to quite an extent after World War II. Today all cities have big city-financed libraries with many branches that house comprehensive literature selections for the public. Since the beginning of the 20th

century, the library development in smaller towns and provinces has been supported by advisory offices for public libraries ("Staatliche Büchereistellen"); these institutions have advising functions and keep bookstocks that are available for smaller libraries for completing their collections.

Special Libraries. The Federal Republic has a great number of special libraries, many with quite comprehensive holdings. About 1,500 important special libraries range in size from several thousand to several hundred thousand volumes. The parliamentary and administrative libraries exist at state as well as federal level, the largest being the Bibliothek des Deutschen Bundestages ("Library of the House of Parliament").

Larger industrial firms and business associations also maintain significant libraries. Both of the established churches (Roman Catholic and Protestant) also maintain library systems that include public and research libraries.

Since 1962 the Federal Republic has developed a documentation and information system, financed jointly by the federal and state governments. Under the Government Program for Advancement of Information and Documentation (I & D Program), a central institution for research and development was established, the Gesellschaft für Information und Dokumentation ("Institute for Information and Documentation") in Frankfurt. In addition, some central documentation centers in specific fields work jointly with their area libraries to supply needed materials.

The Profession. Most librarians are in the civil service and paid according to rank on three levels: as subject specialists, certified librarians, and library assistants. They prepare for service in public libraries, and for service in academic and research libraries as well as in documentation centers. Passing a state examination is a prerequisite to entering the service. Certificates for state examinations are provided by library schools after a study of three or two years respectively. The library schools mostly belong as so-called *Fachhochschulen* to the lower level of German universities, which award only the Diploma degree to their students. Library science can be studied at the University of Cologne leading to the master's degree (in a four-year course) and the doctorate (with at least two supplementary years).

Continuing education is offered by the library schools in close cooperation with library associations.

Associations. *Deutsche Bibliothekskonferenz* (German Library Conference). The six large library associations of the Federal Republic are united in the German Library Conference, which is the official partner of the federal government and the federal states regarding all general library affairs. The President is the chairman of one of the member associations and serves a one-year term.

Deutscher Bibliotheksverband (German Library Association). This association comprises libraries and their financing institutions. Until the foundation of the German Library Institute in 1978 this association was responsible for all library development in the Federal Republic.

Up to now the library foreign office (Bibliothekarische Auslandsstelle) has been part of this association. This office is responsible for international contacts, particularly for invitations to foreign librarians

to visit German libraries and for trips by German librarians to foreign countries.

Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare and *Verein der Diplombibliothekare an Wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken* (Association of German Librarians and Association of Certified Librarians in Research Libraries). Librarians in academic and research libraries are members of these two associations. The Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare has been particularly responsible for the official work of academic and research libraries for almost 75 years. The new German cataloguing rules (RAK) and new rules for interlibrary loan are examples of these initiatives. These associations also organize meetings of the Deutsche Bibliothekartag (German Librarian's Conference). Since some work has been assumed by the Deutsches Bibliotheksinstitut, the work of these associations has been somewhat more restricted to professional tasks. The official periodical of these associations is the *Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie*.

Verein der Bibliothekare an Öffentlichen Bibliotheken (Association of Librarians in Public Libraries). This association is a personnel-oriented organization for librarians of public libraries. It deals mainly with professional matters and publishes the journal *Buch und Bibliothek* (Book and Library).

Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Spezialbibliotheken (German Special Libraries Association). This association represents the special libraries in the Federal Republic. It holds a congress every two years that deals with problems of special libraries.

National Planning. Germany's system of federal, state, and local governments precludes a single statute or administration governing libraries, and regulations concerning them are issued by individual states or local jurisdictions. For example, each federal state has its own legal deposit regulations. There are, however, several organizations which coordinate library-related activities.

Matters of concern on the federal level are addressed by the Federal Government-Federal State Commission for Educational Planning and Advanced Research, which is among the organizations responsible for libraries financed jointly by the federal government and states. This Commission was also responsible for founding the German Library Institute in Berlin in 1978; it is also devoted to library research. The Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (German Research Society) has supported the work of academic and research libraries. Among the federal states, a committee within the Permanent Conference of Ministries of Culture and Education considers the problems and needs of public libraries. In 1973 several library and information-related organizations, supported by the Federal Ministry for Education and Science, developed a plan for library development in the Federal Republic that contains standards for all types of libraries.

REFERENCES

Gisela von Busse, Horst Ernestus, and Engelbert Plassmann, *Libraries in the Federal Republic of Germany*, 2nd ed. (1983), the most comprehensive handbook.

Studies on the Organizational Structure and Services in National and University Libraries in the Federal Republic of Germany and in the United Kingdom (1979) contains various important articles.

GÜNTHER PFLUG;
PAUL KAEGBEIN

Greece (Ancient)

Libraries of public character are attributed by ancient writers to certain 6th-century tyrants of Greek cities, notably Polycrates of Samos and Peisistratus of Athens. Much more is known of the latter than of the former, but we lack the original documents that might have described Peisistratus' supposed library of papyrus rolls of contemporary poetry and drama. Leading scholars believe that any progress in library organization that may have been made under Peisistratus can be determined only by checking the practices of the later libraries of the Ionian cities, which were so important in Greek commerce and culture. Of note during the 5th century were such private libraries as those of the celebrated playwright Euripides, who collected works of poets, dramatists, and philosophers. His passion for books was ridiculed publicly by his rival, Aristophanes. Some writers argue that at least the theater public of that day was conscious of the book but nothing certain is known about these libraries.

By contrast, when one considers philosophical schools, some encouraging deductions become possible. Socrates is understood to have worked exclusively through oral discourse. His pupil Plato likewise believed that the written word was a burden on free discussion and creative thinking, although it seems probable from the testimony of his writings that much material referred to by him and his students was being checked in a book collection of some sort even though none is mentioned. Besides, Plato's own prose is indebted to some of the very poets he banned from his ideal society, and at least one of his (and Isocrates') students established a library.

Furthermore, if one relies on a modern translation (McKeon edition), Aristotle, speaking briefly of writers on husbandry and household economy in *The Politics*, explains that he did not go into detail because "any one who cares for such matters may refer to their writings." This seems to imply the presence of one or more libraries accessible to the student, or of stores selling such works at prices within student means, but this is not certain. The sole established fact is that Aristotle's personal library was not a part of his Lyceum in either a physical or legal sense.

In the later case of Zeno, the founder of Stoicism, the personal library may have been perceived as an integral part of teaching. In any case, Antogonos Gonatas, who seized power in Macedonia in 276 B.C., tried to attract the septuagenarian Zeno to court and offered him slaves to copy books; but, reportedly, Zeno felt physically unable to leave Athens.

The question of libraries arises also in connection with a number of other educational institutions of pre-Alexandrian Greece. Medical teaching was established by Hippocrates and his associates early in the 4th century, and the early 3rd century witnessed the intellectual enrichment of the gymnasium curriculum. Both enterprises may have had "book" collections among their resources, but there is no evidence as yet.

Most vexing are the uncertainties regarding the books owned by Aristotle, thanks to his prominence and the gaps and contradictions in the record. That he left them (d. 323 B.C.) to his disciple Theophrastus is accepted by scholars on the basis of ancient writers' testimony; it is also known that Theophrastus (d. 288 B.C.) bequeathed his collection (including the Aristotle legacy) to his pupil Neleus. Though these facts promote little argument, one must be cautious, since Aristotle's will says nothing of either his school or books, while his legal status as a "metic" (alien resident) prevented him from owning real property in Athens. Did Neleus take the books (which ones?) to his hometown, Skepsis, less than 50 miles north of Pergamum? Were they hidden in a cellar to conceal them from energetic agents seeking books for Pergamum? Did they deteriorate from neglect until found and bought by a rich young Athenian, Appelicon, or were they actually stolen by him right in Athens or were they in the meantime purchased by representatives of Ptolemy II Philadelphus (reigned 285–247 B.C.) for the great library in Alexandria? It seems fairly clear that when Sulla conquered Athens in 86 B.C., he took to Rome what came to be labeled "Aristotle's library," which was confiscated from the late Appelicon's property; that some blundering efforts were made to restore the documents and the texts they contained; and that sometime in the middle of the 1st century B.C. they were properly edited by the scholarly Andronicus of Rhodes, usually referred to as the 11th Director of the Lyceum. Finally, it is clear—and distressingly important—that a danger of misinterpretation awaits every step, thanks to the dual meaning of *biblia*: when did the author refer to the writings of Aristotle or Theophrastus and when to their entire libraries?

SIDNEY JACKSON
(d. 1979)

Greece

Greece, a republic on the southern Balkan Peninsula, is bounded by Albania on the northwest, Yugoslavia and Bulgaria on the north, and Turkey on the northeast; it extends into the Mediterranean Sea, lying between the Ionian Sea on the west and the Aegean Sea on the east, and occupies most of the islands in the Aegean. Population (1984 est.) 9,908,000; area 131,957 sq.km. The official language is Greek.

History. From ancient times the Greeks were interested in the collection of manuscripts and papyri. In Athens Peisistratus (d. 527 B.C.) was the first to build a collection of Homeric epics and other works of literature to preserve for future generations. Aristotle followed in collecting manuscripts for his private use and systematically catalogued them for more efficient use. The Roman Emperor Hadrian later created a large and beautiful library in Athens in the old Agora.

During the Middle Ages, a great number of libraries were established in Byzantium by individual and religious institutions. After the fall of Constantinople (A.D. 1453), many important manuscripts found their way to the West.

During the Turkish occupation of Greece (1453 to 1821), many libraries were founded to preserve the culture of the Greek nation. After the 16th century and the introduction of the printing press, many monastic libraries were enriched with rare editions of important works in theology and other disciplines that are preserved until the present day.

In modern Greece, since independence in 1821, the first public library created for research and public use was that of the National Library of Greece, which was donated by the wealthy Cephallonian brothers Vallianos in 1828–29 and was designed by the Danish architect Christian Hansen. The second library to be created in modern Greece was that of the Parliament in 1845.

In 1914 the General Archives of the Nation was established and is housed in the Academy of Athens. It has a rich collection of archives of eminent personalities of 1821 and the following period.

National Library. The inspiration to establish a national library in modern Greece was John Mager, the Swedish publisher of the Greek Chronicles of Messologhi. The first Prime Minister, John Kapodestrias, was instrumental in establishing what became the National Library. He was assisted by the great educator and bibliophile George Gennadius. The first collection was housed in the National Museum and the Center for Educational Institutions of Greece in Aegina. In 1832 it moved to Naphlion and through
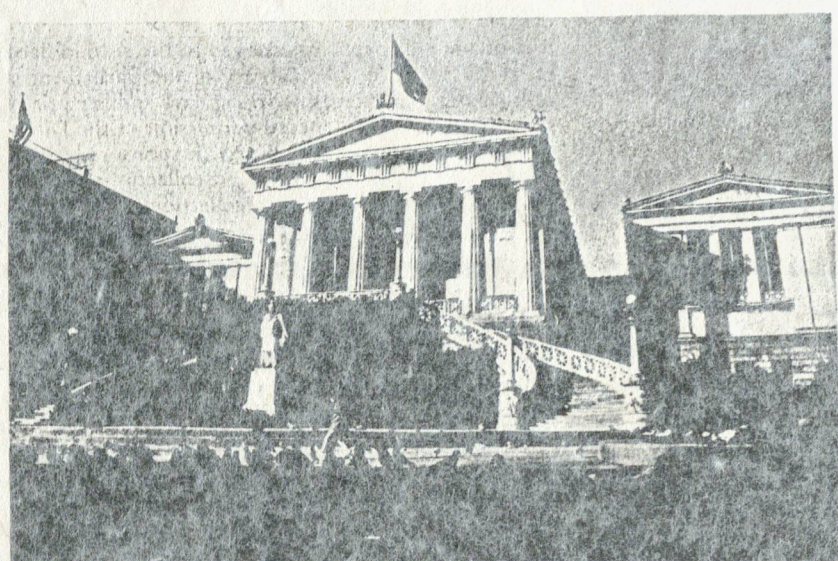
Arthur Plotnik

National Library of Greece, established in 1829 in Aegina and moved to Athens in 1834.

legislation was named Public Library. It had a collection of 1,844 volumes, and the first Librarian was George Gennadius. The National Library was moved to Athens in 1834. A law was passed that required one copy of all published books to be given to the National Library. In 1867 by law it was named "National Library."

In 1888 groundbreaking took place for the erection of a new library edifice. This magnificent, beautiful building was completed in 1903. The Library is open to the public on all working days. It contains books in Greek and several European languages, ancient and modern, and Asian languages. The strength of the library is in the area of papyri, Byzantine manuscripts, manuscripts in several European and Asian languages, Byzantine documents, Patriarchal sigillia, a great wealth of historical archives of the Turkish domination, the revolution for independence and modern Greece, first-edition printed books, including the famous Greek grammar by Laskaris printed in Milan in 1476, and many old and rare books from the 16th century. The Library collection was especially enriched by gifts from Greeks and philhellenes who endowed the National Library with their collections. It contains more than 2,000,000 volumes and 4,500 manuscripts.

Library of Parliament. The second library to be created in modern Greece is that of the Parliament (Vivliotheke tes Voules). It was established by law in 1845. In the beginning the collection was housed in

Libraries in Greece (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (drachma)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	--	1,800,000	35,000,000	--	--	--
Academic	--	--	--	--	--	27	75
Public	498	--	--	70,000,000	--	--	--
School	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Special	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

the Old House of the Parliament. In 1935 the greater part of the collection was moved to the second floor of the Old Palace. The Library of the Parliament is open to the public on all working days and is partially a lending library. By special permission of the Director, students may borrow books. It sponsors lectures and book displays. The strongest collection is that of law. It has the most complete collection of periodicals and newspapers in Greece.

Academic Libraries. The University of Athens does not have a central library but each school or department has its specialized collection to support its curriculum.

The University of Thessaloniki, created in 1926, has an academic central library that has more than 1,000,000 volumes.

The University of Crete was created in 1977 and organized its library according to the Library of Congress cataloguing system, the only institution in Greece that is completely organized on the basis of the LC classification.

In addition, there are many special archaeological libraries of various archaeological institutions such as the American, Austrian, British, French, German, and Italian, among others. Also, many local libraries throughout Greece are of significant importance.

Public and School Libraries. In Greece the idea of school libraries and modern public libraries did not exist until after World War II. There were attempts to create media centers for the schools in Greece.

Special Libraries. The most important special library in Athens is the Gennadius Library. It was established by the generous gift of 24,000 volumes by John Gennadius to the American School of Classical Studies. The Greek government donated the land and the Carnegie Corporation provided the funds for the construction of the library building. The collection is specialized in Greek history and culture, mainly before 1900. It is a research library and well organized with more than 60,000 volumes. In 1985 it published a *Guide to the Gennadius Library*.

Religious Collections. The most significant collections in Greece are those of the religious institutions. Some of these libraries, especially in monasteries, were established during the Byzantine era. One of the oldest libraries in Greece was established in 1088 in the monastery of St. John the Evangelist on the island of Patmos. The monk Christodoulos willed his library to the monastery in 1093. Valuable collections of manuscripts are found in the monasteries of Mount Athos from the 10th century. Each of the 20 monasteries has a library of valuable manuscripts.

The libraries in Greece are making strenuous efforts toward cataloguing their rich collections. Most libraries in Greece use the Dewey Decimal System with some modification to accommodate the Greek language.

The Profession. Library personnel receive minimal training in Greece, and their preparation is not on a par with university-level education for other intellectual pursuits. Schools for technical training of librarians have been founded in several cities throughout Greece, and certification from those schools is required for employment in libraries in Greece. Many library personnel receive library science education in Europe or America, however.

In 1968 the Greek Library Association was organized in Athens to promote library science and librarianship in Greece. It also encourages bibliographic dissemination and information and keeps in close touch with international library associations. It is a member of IFLA.

Librarianship in Greece in the mid-1980s was in a state of development. Newer methods and library procedures were only slowly implemented and refined. The library profession in Greece needed to be appropriately recognized. This can be accomplished by implementing a university-level degree for librarianship. Also, librarians needed to make greater use of contemporary techniques for manuscript preservation. And finally there was need for the computerization of information about library collections through a central database that would serve scholars in and outside Greece. In some academic libraries recognition of the importance of such changes for the future of libraries led to the application of computer technology.

GEORGE C. PAPADEMETRIOU

Hungary

A people's republic in Central Europe, Hungary is bounded by Czechoslovakia on the north, the U.S.S.R. and Romania on the east, Yugoslavia on the south, and Austria on the west. Population (1984 est.) 10,700,000 (98% Hungarian); area 93,036 sq.km. The language spoken is Hungarian, which is related only to Finnish and Estonian among the European languages.

History. Hungarians, who migrated in the 9th century A.D. to their present country, used a runic script cut on wood. They soon adopted the use of the Latin-language book hand of contemporary Europe. The first record to contain Hungarian words (the foundation deed of the Tihany Abbey) dates back to 1055. From 1190 to 1200 Hungarian history was written in Latin by an author who is known as Anonymus in *Gesta Hungarorum*. The first coherent text in Hungarian, a funeral sermon, dates from about 1200.

The Library of the Benedictine Abbey in Pannonhalma was founded in 1001. The inventories of a few smaller monastery libraries remained from the end of the 11th century. One of the richest Humanist libraries of Europe, the Bibliotheca Corviniana, was

343

Municipal Library Szabo Ervin
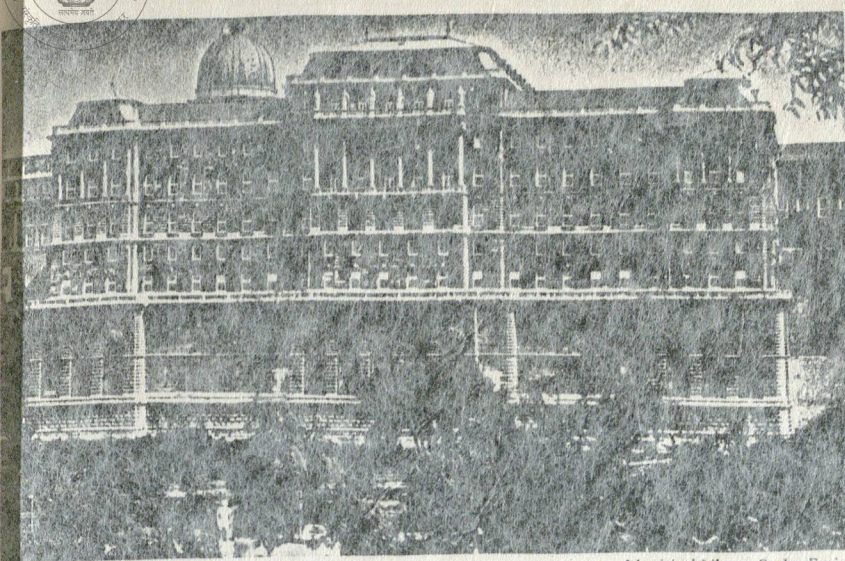
National Széchényi Library, founded in 1802, largest Hungarian library.

collected by King Mátyás Hunyadi (1458–1490) from richly decorated codices. The library was destroyed during the 150 years of Turkish rule, and now only 168 codices are extant, 43 of them in Hungarian collections. The first printing office was established in Buda in 1473. The first Hungarian-language book was printed in 1533 (in Cracow). The first Hungarian translation of the New Testament was published at Sárvár in 1541.

The 16th century saw the foundation of Protestant college libraries (Sárospatak, 1531; Debrecen, 1538), followed by Catholic college libraries (Nagyszombat, 1561), which exist today. In the 18th century, academies of technology (Selmecbánya, 1735) and agriculture established their libraries. The private libraries of rich aristocrats became the bases of large public collections at the beginning of the 19th century. The endowment of Count Ferenc Széchényi laid the foundation of the national library; that of Count József Teleki played the same role for the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences.

In the first decades of the 19th century, casinos and reading circles were established. Beginning from 1868 municipal libraries and popular libraries were set up. (Municipal libraries numbered 53 in 1913). The first library authority, the National Council of Museums and Libraries, was formed in 1897.

Ervin Szabó (1887–1918), one of the greatest figures in Hungarian librarianship, established the first Anglo-Saxon-type public library at the beginning of the 20th century and introduced a number of innovations—Dewey Decimal classification, bibliographical work, branch library service, and reference services.

The post-World War II period saw enormous development. Large libraries had to be modernized and public libraries almost entirely organized in four decades. Work started in 1949. The Council of Ministers issued a decree on librarianship in 1952 and the Presidential Council passed law-decrees on the subject in 1956 and 1976. Librarians held national conferences in 1952, 1955, 1970, and 1981 to define their tasks.

Hungarian librarianship is administered by the Ministry of Culture, in cooperation with the Hungarian Council for Librarianship and the National Library. The library act of 1976 assigned libraries to more than 100 systems on the one hand and to cooperation circles on the other. Their work is harmonized by coordination centers according to particular subject fields or regions.

There are more than 16,000 libraries operating in Hungary and the main problem of Hungarian librarianship is indicated by this figure itself. In spite of the intentions to cooperate and coordinate, the number of libraries could not be reduced as needed and no adequate cooperation was established among them. Consequently, in both the public and special library fields, holdings are rather fragmented, and there are strong efforts toward autarky, leading to unnecessary parallelisms and the dissipation of resources. Hungarian librarians tend to recognize up-to-date solutions, but with inadequate finances for automation and new buildings, for example, and with inadequate organizational methods, much of their practical work falls behind the solutions that have been elaborated.

National Library. The National Széchényi Library (founded 1802) is the largest Hungarian library, with a collection of 6,289,000 volumes (1983). Aiming at comprehensive coverage, it collects publications, phonograph records produced in Hungary,

Libraries in Hungary (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points[a]	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures[b] (forint)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National[c]	1	4	6,289,000	7,434,756	10,700,000	297	457
Academic	18	221	14,482,994	129,836,879	114,575	997	1,235
Public[c]	2,069	10,012[d]	47,766,706	136,596,072	10,700,000	4,074	4,926
School[e]	3,991	– –	20,897,161	53,611,024	1,670,017	483	483
Special	638	– –	21,897,943	336,144,953	– –	2,207	2,971

[a]Includes totals from previous column.
[b]Acquisitions budget.
[c]December 1983 data.
[d]Includes 5,201 trade union libraries (11,698,163 volumes).
[e]September 1983 data.

Sources: *Statistical Yearbook 1983,* Budapest, 1984; Statistical information of the Ministry of Culture: public libraries, 1983; special libraries, 1983, Budapest, 1984.

and works published abroad in Hungarian or pertaining to Hungary. (Some 15,000,000 Hungarians live in the world, about 1,000,000 of them in North and South America.)

The responsibilities of the national library are to collect and distribute legal deposit copies; to maintain the national union catalogues of foreign books and periodicals; to serve as the center of interlibrary lending and to conduct the international exchange of publications; to act as a central repository; to house the ISBN and ISSN bureaus; to maintain a central registry of libraries; to operate a central restoration laboratory; to perform R and D tasks; to provide professional and methodological help for all Hungarian libraries through the Center for Library Science and Methodology (1959); and, last but not least, to compile and publish current and retrospective national bibliographies. The national library is also the coordination center for public library systems.

The *Magyar Nemzeti Bibliográfia Könyvek bibliográfiája* (Hungarian National Bibliography) lists Hungarian printed publications and phonograph records (UDC division) and, under the subtitle *Időszaki kiadványok repertóriuma* (Repertory of Serials), provides a list of articles of periodical publications. Its quarterly supplements are *Hungarika irodalmi szemle* (Hungarian Publications Published Abroad in Foreign Languages) and *Külföldi magyar nyelvű kiadványok* (Hungarian Publications Published Abroad in the Hungarian Language). The *Időszaki kiadványok bibliográfiája* (Hungarian National Bibliography of Serials) is published annually, the *A magyar bibliográfiák bibliográfiája* (Bibliography of Hungarian Bibliographies) every two years. Since 1961 annual cumulations of the Hungarian National Bibliography have been published. The retrospective bibliographic ventures group compiles the bibliographies of so-far-uncovered periods; at the same time it releases the revised and enlarged editions of the great works from the last century. Under *Magyar könyvészet* (Hungarian National Bibliography), the material of the period 1945 to 1960 was published in five volumes. The material from the period 1961 to 1975 was in preparation in the mid-1980s. The period 1921 to 1944 will be covered in nine volumes (two had been published by 1985). From the series of enlarged and updated bibliographies two volumes of *Régi magyarországi nyomtatványok* (Early Hungarian Printings) were published—for the periods 1473 to 1600 and 1601 to 1635, respectively—as well as supplements to the national bibliographies of the 18th and 19th centuries.

The national library maintains two former church libraries, the old books of which have a historical value: the József Bajza Library in Gyöngyös (1473) and the Antal Reguly Library in Zirc (1720).

Archives. According to the Archives Act of 1969, general and specialized archives operate in Hungary. The duties of the national archives are performed by two collections with national responsibilities. The Hungarian National Archives (1756) holds 33,531 linear meters of written documents and 35,868,326 film frames from the beginnings to 1945. The New Central Archives (1970) collects its material from 1945. Its stock contains 8,549 linear meters of records and 102,464 microfilm frames. Council or regional archives numbered 20 in 1983, and special archives included the archives of the following: state

organs, 8; social organs, 22; and churches, 37. Holdings (1983) from all archives totaled 200,500 linear meters; annual budgets (for the national and council archives only) totaled 98,500,000 forints; and staff 747 (475 professional).

Academic Libraries. Each institution of higher education has a library system of its own, the core of which is the central library, its members being institutional, faculty, clinical, and other designated libraries. University libraries generally serve as national switching centers. There are four academic library systems in science (Budapest, 1561; Debrecen, 1916; Pécs, 1774; and Szeged, 1921); three in technology (Budapest, 1848; Miskolc, 1735; and Veszprém, 1949); four in medicine (Budapest, 1828; Debrecen; Pécs; and Szeged); and nine in agriculture. The principal agricultural libraries are in the field of veterinary science (1872) and in horticulture (1894) in Budapest; in forestry (1735) in Sopron, and further in Keszthely (1797), in Debrecen (1868), in Gödöllő (1945), and in Mosonmagyaróvár (1818). The holdings of these libraries range from 500,000 to 3,000,000 volumes.

Most colleges of arts and pedagogy, founded in the last century and having the rank of universities, have libraries with more than 100,000 volumes.

The largest system serves the Loránd Eötvös University in Budapest. The main library has more than 1,300,000 units, the total system (130 libraries) 2,500,000. The system is particularly rich in old materials on the humanities.

Public Libraries. There are three types of public library systems in Hungary: council, trade union, and armed forces. There are council library systems in each of the 19 counties. Trade union library systems are also organized by counties, except in Budapest, where they are organized by 11 trades. Council libraries providing local library services play a dominant role in the delivery of library services. The centers of their systems are municipal libraries holding an average of from 200,000 to 250,000 volumes. These institutions have been called county libraries since 1952. Council libraries also provide library services for hospital patients and minority nationalities, such as Germans, Slovaks, Southern Slavs, and Romanians. To serve the minorities better, 15 so-called basis libraries assist and supply materials in the communities where national minorities live. Trade union libraries serve workers at their factories and offices. In some industrial areas they have undertaken to supply the general population too. In 1983, 10,012 council and trade union libraries contained 47,766,706 units; 2,251,000 registered readers borrowed more than 50,000,000 books a year. Public libraries have not only books and periodicals in their holdings but also audiovisual materials, primarily phonograph records and cassettes. They operate more than 100 music departments.

The Metropolitan Ervin Szabó Library (1904) in Budapest, with 106 branches and total holdings of 4,000,000 volumes, offers a variety of services and is the leading public library system in the country. Its main library, the national switching center for sociology, holds the largest local collection in Hungary. The Somogyi Library in Szeged (1880) and the county libraries of Békéscsaba and Szombathely are famous not only for their rich collections but also for their modern buildings. The Gorky State Library col-

lects literature in foreign languages and is a coordination center for basis libraries of the nationalities.

School Libraries. In the decade 1975–84 councils spent considerable sums on school library acquisitions. Still, they are the weakest chainlinks of Hungarian librarianship. There is a library in each of the more than 3,500 general schools and about 1,000 secondary schools, but in most places they have neither their own room, nor specialist staff. School libraries belong to county and metropolitan systems headed by either the local pedagogical continuing educational institute or the county library. Their work is coordinated by the National Pedagogical Library and Museum (1867 and 1958, respectively), which serves at the same time as the information center on pedagogy. The children's libraries of public libraries also take part in the services to school children.

Special Libraries. In 1978, 1,822 special libraries were reported in Hungary. Their number was not reduced thereafter, but statistics of the 1980s covered only those with at least one full-time librarian; thus their number was 860 in the early 1980s, academic libraries included. The principal 122 libraries are qualified as national switching centers. They are authorized to organize cooperation circles in their subject fields and they hold 65 percent of the total stock of special libraries and provide most of their services. Hungarian special libraries are characterized first of all by traditional services; automation was at an initial stage in the first half of the 1980s. Some switching centers provide computerized SDI services from foreign databases. Automation of their own activities was being started in the mid-1980s.

Special libraries are organized into systems according to their supervising authorities. So, for example, the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (1826) supervises the libraries of 51 research institutes. There are health, agricultural, museum, and other special library systems as well. The work of the various systems is coordinated by large special libraries. The National Technical Information Center and Library (1883), for example, coordinates the libraries of more than 800 industrial firms and research institutes, the Information Center of the Ministry of Agriculture and Food (1951) that of 148 libraries, the National Medical Information Institute and Library (1960) that of 197 libraries. Church libraries, especially those of the Roman Catholic and Reformed churches, have rich old collections.

The Profession. Librarians can graduate from universities or academies. At the Loránd Eötvös University in Budapest, librarians have been trained since 1949. Education lasts for five years with day-time courses, for six years with study by correspondence courses; other courses qualify students for teaching in secondary schools. Graduates from other universities receive three-year post-graduate training or take a one-year course on documentation. In three teachers' training colleges (Szombathely, Nyiregyháza, and Budapest), a librarian's diploma is granted in four years, with other courses in teachers' subjects. Large libraries organize 200-hour courses for library technicians. The system of extension training, in the process of formation, relies first of all on the Center for Library Science and Methodology.

The nongovernmental organization of the library community is the Association of Hungarian Librari-

ans (1935), of which archivists can also be members. Its work is managed by an elected board. Its President and Secretary are also elected. The 3,500 members can participate in the work of several sections (for example, children's, technical and music librarians, regional organizations). The Association safeguards professional interests and organizes extension training. A congress is held every year.

The Hungarian Academy of Sciences publishes the journal *Magyar Könyvszemle* (Hungarian Book Review) (1876) which includes mainly studies of a historical nature. The Hungarian Council for Librarianship and the Center for Library Science and Methodology compile the journal Könyvtári Figyelő (Library Review) (1955), which focuses more on current problems. Both provide summaries in English. The Hungarian specialist literature is reviewed in English by the semi-annual publication "Hungarian Library and Information Science Abstracts," edited by the Center for Library Science and Methodology.

REFERENCES

Jenő Kiss, *Libraries in Hungary.* (1972) New revised edition in press.
Peter Balázs, editor, *Guide to the Archives of Hungary.* (1976).

JENŐ KISS

Huntington Library
Henry E. Huntington

Iceland

Iceland, a republic, occupies an island in the North Atlantic Ocean near the Arctic Circle. Population (1984 est.) 240,000; area 103,000 sq.km. The official language is Icelandic.

History. In the "Book of the Icelanders" Ari the Wise, who wrote in the 12th century, indicates that there were books in Iceland from the earliest days of its recorded history. Christianity was taken to the country from Norway in 1000. The Golden Age of Saga literature, at a time when the climate was probably milder and the land flourished, covered the 11th to the 13th centuries. The people of the country had fled from Norway, setting up the Albingi ("the Grandmother of parliaments") in 930. The country was under Norwegian and later Danish domination from the 14th century until independence in 1918; all ties with the Danish crown were cut in 1944. The patriotic struggles provide the substance of sonnets and songs still sung.

Even though general formal education was not introduced until 1907, Icelanders take pride in their bookish traditions and many prominent scholars were self-educated. They consider themselves a nation of readers. There were opportunities to send students to Copenhagen University before the 20th century. The University of Iceland, the only one in the country, was opened in 1911.

From 1000 to 1550, nine Roman Catholic monasteries flourished. They collected, copied, and preserved manuscripts before printing was introduced in 1534. Many manuscripts were lost (monasteries were plundered and burned) when the country became Evangelic Lutheran in the mid-16th century.

Iceland suffered volcanic devastation and epidemics in the following centuries, and little public effort toward preservation of its written literature and history was evident during those times. Yet one scholar, Arni Magnússon, saved vast numbers of manuscripts that were preserved in Copenhagen (many were lost in the great fire in that city in 1728). In 1971 Iceland celebrated the return from Denmark of the Árnasafn manuscripts (so named in his honor).

The first library in Iceland was organized in 1790 as part of "the Icelandic Library and Reading Club on the South Coast," and it operated until about 1818. The first real public library was founded in 1828 in Akureyri. Before the people of Reykjavík founded their own public library in 1923, the National Library provided those services. Iceland's "reading societies" (Lestrarfélög) were established chiefly in the early 19th century; some grew into modern public libraries.

National Library. Landsbókasafn Islands was founded in 1818, instigated by members of the Icelandic Literary Society in Copenhagen. Donations were immediately solicited in Denmark, but space was not provided in the cathedral loft in Reykjavík until 1825.. Through gifts, purchases, and a comprehensive exchange program, the Library grew. It moved first to the Althing (Parliament) building and then to its own home in 1909.

Since 1886 the National Library has received deposit copies of all works published in Iceland. Later they are distributed to libraries in Iceland and abroad, such as; the University Library, the University of Copenhagen in Denmark, and the University of Manitoba in Canada, with which Icelanders have special cultural ties.

The Library's holdings include an extensive collection of manuscripts and printed books, which in 1982 numbered about 367,000 (or about 1.5 volumes per capita). Since the founding of the University Library in 1940 and Iceland's full independence in 1944, the National Library has been responsible for acquiring materials in the humanities, while the University Library oversees collections of scientific books. In 1970 the Althing passed a resolution authorizing the building of a joint library and the eventual merging of the two collections. Among the National Library's

Kenneth C. Harrison

National Library of Iceland, founded in 1818. It moved to this building in Reykjavík in 1909.
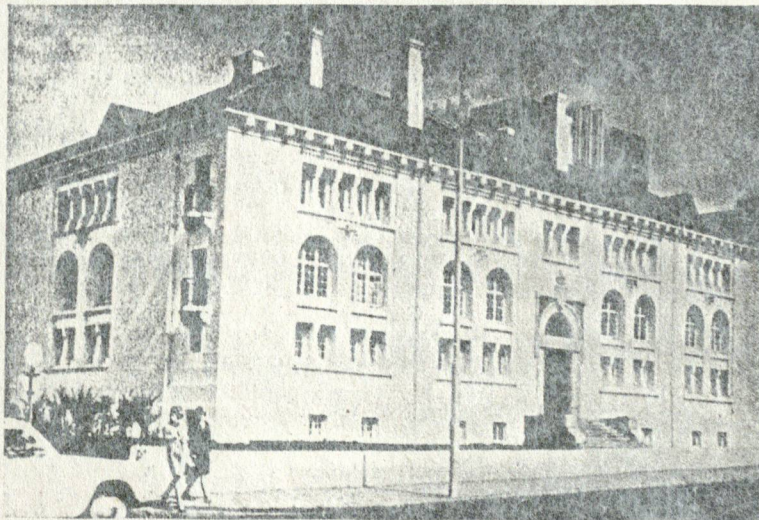
Libraries in Iceland (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (krona)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	1	367,000	7,183,000[a]	235,000	5.5	16
Academic	3	7	230,000[b]	6,600,000[b]		8[b]	13[b]
Public	240	244	1,385,000	37,948,000	235,000	--	--
School	c. 150	--	--	--	--	--	--
Special	c. 25	--	--	--	--	--	--

[a] 1983 data.
[b] University of Iceland only.

activities are the publication in Icelandic of "The Icelandic National Bibliography" since 1974, union lists of foreign language materials, and a catalogue card distribution service in collaboration with the Iceland Library Bureau, established in 1978.

Academic Libraries. Háskólabókasafn, the University of Iceland Library, is the principal academic library in the nation, although there are libraries in some other specialized institutions. In Reykjavík, it held more than 230,000 volumes in 1983. Its collections include materials to support the full range of general curricula and numerous research programs in Icelandic studies and vulcanology. On campus, the Stofnun Árna Magnussonar (Icelandic Manuscript Institute) is the principal repository of the nation's extensive literary heritage, which includes manuscripts of the sagas from as early as the 12th century.

Public Libraries. Because of Iceland's long-standing tradition of reading, the literacy rate is virtually 100 percent. Public libraries are found in all population centers, and bookmobiles provide service in the suburbs of Reykjavík. Per capita circulation in 1982 was approximately 9.5 items from public libraries alone. Services are provided to hospitals, asylums, and other institutions, and, typically Icelandic, collections of materials ("book-boxes") are regularly prepared for ships in the country's fishing fleets. The state pays a small sum of money to Icelandic authors whose works have been acquired by libraries, to compensate for royalties not gained from direct sales; writers of Icelandic-language works have a small potential market (no more than 150,000 buyers).

School Libraries. In 1974 the Icelandic Parliament passed a law mandating libraries for all schools by 1984. In Reykjavík, by early 1976, more than half of the schools had libraries, many of them modern facilities similar to media centers in the United States. A centralized service center in Reykjavík handles acquisitions, cataloguing, and other processes. In some of the smaller towns, school and public library functions are provided by the same institution.

Special Libraries. Several small special libraries support research centers (such as the National Energy Authority and the Marine Research Institute) and the specialized training schools (such as those in marine engineering and health-related professions). An extensive collection of materials is held by the Nordic House, a cultural center supported by the Nordic countries. The U.S. International Communication Agency also maintains a modern library.

Icelandic Library for the Blind and Visually Handicapped. Blindrabókasafn Islands was founded by law in 1982 and opened in 1983. It produces and distributes braille material and talking books. Before the founding of the library, the Reykjavik City library and the Society for the Blind provided that service for the whole country. The Library is under the Ministry of Education.

The Profession. People working in Icelandic libraries become members of The Association of Icelandic Librarians, founded in 1960. It has approximately 300 members. The Association of Professional Librarians, established in 1973, has approximately 100 members with university-level training, mostly from the University of Iceland, but also from the U.S., Britain, or one of the Nordic countries. The University of Iceland provides professional training in com-

bination with another study area in a three-year program. Graduation from it is regarded as necessary for admission to the professional library ranks.

In May 1984 the Icelandic Parliament passed a Law on Professional Librarians defining qualifications required before the Minister of Education grants a person the right to the title of bókasafnsfræðingur (professional librarian).

HRAFN A HARÐARSON;
CHARLES WILLIAM CONAWAY

350

braries. Marsh's Library, founded in 1701 and thus the first public library in the country, is by far the most important. The library contains incunabula and manuscripts and is of architectural interest.

Progress in public library development was slow. The efforts of the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust, which from 1913 provided grants for public library development, proved to be an immense incentive. Until the founding of An Chomhairle Leabharlanna (The Library Council) under the Public Libraries Act, 1947, the Carnegie Trust was the single most important motivational force for public library development.

There were 31 public library authorities in Ireland in 1985. These include 23 library authorities whose area of responsiblity covers entire counties, two whose area covers adjacent counties amalgamated for library purposes, and two small areas within counties that retain separate library identities: Bray (County Wicklow) and Dun Laoghaire (County Dublin). Four of the largest cities, Dublin, Cork, Limerick, and Waterford, have independent library authorities.

The highest concentration of service is in Dublin, where nearly one-third of the total population lives. Service there is provided through 33 full-time branch libraries, 12 mobile library units, a business information center, music library, youth information center, and four prison libraries. The City Archive and Civic Museum also operate under the auspices of the Public Libraries. Professional assistance is available at all service points.

Trends in Dublin in the 1980s lean toward a concentration on service to the disadvantaged, and community information service is increasingly becoming an accepted aspect of branch library activity.

National access to service and quality of service is, generally speaking, subject to population and terrain factors. Outside the main centers of population, most towns are too small to sustain full-time professionally operated service. In many rural areas, services are available through mobile library units or small centers operated on a part-time basis by locally recruited staff.

Central government retains an overview of library services through the Department of the Environment, which is advised by The Library Council. The Council advises local authorities on library matters and recommends grants for new projects including buildings, book stock, and library vehicles. The Councils Grants Scheme (1961) has been instrumental in encouraging major development in public library service. Other major influences have been the acceptance of professional qualifications for all executive posts and the introduction, in 1970, of a scholarship system of education based on full-time release for university study for public library staffs.

School Libraries. School library provision at primary-school level is part of the public library service. In general, the service is administered by professionally qualified staff, who, although having no direct involvement with students, advise teachers who are given special responsibility for library stock and organization. In Dublin special teacher in-service training courses are organized by library staffs. The state gives special financial aid to local authorities on a per-capita basis for the national primary schools.

Subvention for schools at a higher level is not available, and library service in those schools is dependent on local initiatives. School children are encouraged to use their local public libraries, and there is extensive cooperation between school and library in the organization of group visits and the provision by the library of project material. In Dublin, a number of pilot projects involving public library staff in direct professional service to schools were monitored with the assistance of researchers from the Curriculum Development Unit of Trinity College, Dublin.

Special Libraries. Ireland has a wide variety of special libraries. Most large organizations have libraries or information centers. In noting a few—among them libraries of the Oireachtas (Parliament), Department of Education, Institute of Public Administration, Irish Management Institute, Irish Congress of Trade Unions, Federated Union of Employers, Economic and Social Research Institue, A. Guinness Son & Co. Ltd.—it is evident that special libraries relate to all aspects of Irish life. There is extensive cooperation between these libraries and the university and public library systems.

The Profession. A School of Library and Information Studies is attached to University College, Dublin. It offers a one-year post-graduate course, leading to a diploma in Library and Information Science (DLIS); and a one-year (full-time) or two-year (part-time) course, leading to a Master's degree in Library and Information Science (MLIS). Some short seminars and workshops also provide opportunities for continuing education for those already qualified. Such opportunities are extended by the Library Association of Ireland (founded in 1928), which, through a number of special interest groups, offers regular programs on subjects of professional interest, such as audiovisual services, cataloguing and indexing, youth work, and university and special libraries. Those who possess a recognized qualification in librarianship may also obtain (by thesis) a Fellowship of the Library Association of Ireland (FLAI). The Association, which had a membership of some 450 in 1984, publishes *An Leabharlann: The Irish Library*. Other professional associations include the Irish Association of Documentation and Information Services (IADIS), founded in 1967 to support special library and information work. IADIS published the *Union List of Current Periodicals in Irish Libraries* (1975). The Irish Association of School Libraries (Cumann Leabharlannaithe Scoile, CLS), founded in 1962, offers an annual summer course in school librarianship. Its official journal is the *CLS Bulletin*. Archivists further their professional interests through the Irish Association for Archives.

REFERENCES
Maura Neylon and Monica Henchy. *Public Libraries in Ireland* (1966).
Directory of Libraries in Ireland (Library Association of Ireland, 1983).

DEIRDRE ELLIS-KING

Islamic Libraries
(7th to 17th centuries)

Islam evolved early in the 7th century A.D. from an Arabic civilization that was basically nomadic but one

of the Royal Dublin Society. The library, which formed the basis of National Library collections, has been greatly expanded by bequest and purchase, and it is now the major reference resource for material related to Ireland. It is a reference library only, but photocopy service is available. *The Guide to Collections in Dublin Libraries 1982* (worth consulting about a number of libraries mentioned in this article) lists some of its major holdings; they include works by and about Jonathan Swift, some early printed music, incunabula, and some 18th- and 19th-century Irish bindings. *Manuscript Sources for the History of Irish Civilisation* (1965), published by a former Director, Richard Hayes, is an important work.

The National Library Education Division promotes awareness of the resources available. Since 1976, the Education Division has produced a number of facsimile documents relating to aspects of Irish history and culture. The series includes folders on The Land War, 1879–1903; Daniel O'Connell, 19th-century Irish political leader; and James Joyce. With the assistance of the public library system and other organizations, the Division also mounts exhibitions based on collections of the National Library in various centers throughout the country.

Academic Libraries. The most important academic libraries in Ireland are those of the two university foundations—Dublin University (Trinity College) and the National University of Ireland, which has four constituent Colleges, Dublin, Cork, Galway, and Maynooth. Of these, the oldest and most important research library in Ireland is that of Trinity College, which was established by Royal Charter under Elizabeth I in 1591. It has been a legal deposit library since 1801; although now outside the United Kingdom, it still enjoys the right to claim all British publications under British copyright laws. The library also receives all Irish publications under Irish copyright laws, alongside vast collections appropriate to the scholarly aims of the University. Trinity College Library also houses a priceless collection of ancient Irish manuscripts, chief of which is the Book of Kells. This transcription of the Four Gospels, executed by Irish monks, is considered by many experts to be the finest illuminated manuscript in the world. It is only one of the many important manuscripts and incunabula that attract scholars in immense numbers to the College. Trinity does not lend to individuals, but is committed to participation in interlibrary lending programs.

The libraries in the constituent Colleges of the National University of Ireland, which was established in 1908 under the Irish Universities Act, are of more recent origin. The collections at Dublin, Cork, and Galway are, in general, geared toward the courses taught at those Colleges. The library at University College, Dublin, the largest of the constituent Colleges, does contain notable collections of archival material, including unpublished papers of Irish historical and political importance. The Dublin library also houses an extensive collection of books and periodicals on librarianship. Saint Patrick's College, Maynooth (County Kildare), a seminary for aspirants to the Roman Catholic priesthood, was recognized as a College of the National University in 1910. It now admits lay students who follow a variety of liberal arts courses. Its library has a heavy concentration of works on philosophy and theology.

In addition to these older established academic libraries, there are others attached to the newer National Institute for Higher Education in Dublin and Limerick, and to the Regional Technical Colleges in Carlow, Galway, Athlone (Westmeath), Dundalk (Louth), Letterkenny (Donegal), Sligo, and Waterford. The Regional Technical College Libraries are organized and staffed by the local public library authority. Libraries in the constituent colleges of the Dublin Institute of Technology are also operated by staff of the Dublin Public Libraries.

Specialist academic libraries are numerous in Dublin. Particularly important is the Royal Irish Academy (R.I.A.), founded in 1785 to promote the study of science, polite literature, and antiquities. The extensive collections of the R.I.A. include part of the library of the Irish poet Thomas Moore (1779–1852). The Chester Beatty Library (Oriental arts) and the Franciscan Library, Dun Mhuire (Celtic studies and ecclesiastical history), also house material of research interest.

Public Libraries. Alongside the publicly-funded libraries established under the Public Library Ireland Act 1855 are a number of endowed public li-

Libraries in Ireland (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (Irish pound)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National[a]	1	2	c.750,000	--	--	7	56
Academic	28	--	3,918,000[b]	5,126,000[a]	30,860[c]	--	--
Public	31	--	7,399,000[a,e]	9,300,000[a]	718,957[d]	--	830[a]
School	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Special	98[f]	--	303,000[g]	--	6,641[g,h]	--	--

[a]Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984. 1980 data.
[b]Ibid. 1980 data for seven institutions of higher education.
[c]Ibid. 1980 data: registered borrowers. Access to public provided via interlibrary loan, limited personal access on application.
[d]Ibid. 1980 data: registered borrowers.
[e]Ibid. Excludes 5,886 microforms and 27,150 audiovisual items.
[f]Approximate: includes government departments.
[g]Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984. 1977 data: reported for nine special libraries.
[h]Registered borrowers for nine libraries.
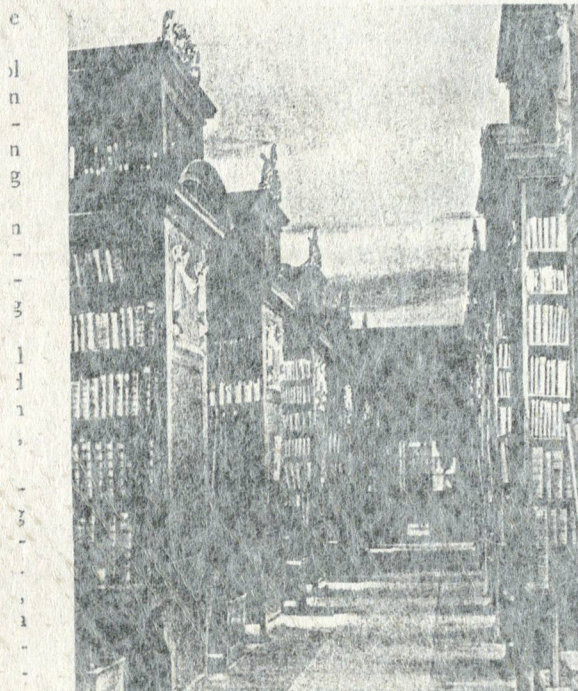
Marsh's Library

Archbishop Marsh's Library, founded in Dublin in 1702, the first public library in Ireland.

Ireland

Until 1922 the entire island of Ireland, separated from Great Britain by the North Channel, the Irish Sea, and Saint George's Channel, was a de jure part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. Following a rebellion (1916) and a War of Independence, self-government for the 26 counties having predominantly nationalist populations was achieved. The six northeastern counties remained part of the United Kingdom. The Republic of Ireland was declared under the relevant Act of 1948. Population (1984 est.) 3,575,000; area 70,285 sq.km. Official languages are Irish and English.

History. The early history of Irish libraries is bound up with the pursuit of learning carried out through countless monasteries and schools. The *scriptoria* or "houses of writing" of the monasteries, where the monks transcribed manuscripts, were the publishing houses of the Middle Ages. They were also the precursors of present-day interlibrary-loan centers, because the monks who traveled from monastery to monastery within Ireland and in Continental Europe carried their books with them. The international exchange of ideas was thus an important development that arose from the missionary zeal of these early Irish custodians of learning. The devastating attacks on monasteries and looting of their con-

tents during the Norse invasions of 795–1014 A.D. caused widespread damage. Total destruction was avoided, however. A National Library microfilm project carried out in 1947 showed that large numbers of manuscripts salvaged from these early monastic libraries were lodged in the libraries and archives of Europe.

Development was somewhat further retarded from the 11th century to the 17th century by continuing internal strife and the Norman invasion. These difficulties led to the development of an oral tradition of passing on information through poetry and ballads. This is still an important aspect of Irish culture. But even in difficult circumstances, some important annals and compilations were produced, including the *Annals of the Four Masters* (written between 1632 and 1636), in which the history of Ireland is recorded down to 1616.

The links between libraries and monasteries were finally ended with the Reformation, which brought about the closure of monasteries and the dispersal of their collections. After a long period in which there were few libraries in Ireland, the 19th century was notable for the foundation of some cathedral and subscription libraries.

The Mechanics' Institute libraries, founded in England during the later 18th and early 19th centuries to satisfy a demand for education, were the immediate predecessors of the public library system. With the influence of a tradition of learning promoted through early monastic libraries in the background, the retardation of library service caused by internal struggles is being overcome. Ireland now provides a wide range of library service.

National Library. The National Library of Ireland is in Dublin, the capital. It was established under the terms of the Dublin Science and Museum Act of 1877, by which the state acquired the library

389

16

at both Rome and Herculaneum revealed rooms that were used as libraries. A library at Herculaneum had walls fitted with bookcases. Pliny's *Natural History* describes the foundation of a public library planned by Julius Caesar.

During the Middle Ages, monastic orders, to a certain extent, performed the functions of a public library. These orders, particularly the Benedictine Order, devoted themselves to preserving manuscripts by copying them. They were then lent to other monasteries and to the public. Some of the most important collections in Italy date back to the 13th century.

Renaissance public libraries had their origins in the private collections of noble families. The Biblioteca Medicea Laurentiana in Florence began with the personal collection of manuscripts of Cosimo de' Medici and the rich collections of his sons and grandson Lorenzo the Magnificent. Many other princely libraries were established during this period.

In 1609 the Biblioteca Ambrosiana, founded by Cardinal Federico Borromeo and named after St. Ambrose, the patron saint of Milan, opened its doors to the public. This library in Milan, which consisted of Borromeo's private collection of 30,000 books and 12,000 manuscripts, is considered to be the first public library in Italy. The Biblioteca Franzoniana in Genoa, founded in the 1770s for the instruction of poorer people, reportedly is the first library in Europe to provide night lighting so that the library would be available after working hours.

With the unification of Italy in the 1860s, all libraries under the jurisdiction of the original Italian kingdom and those within universities came under the control of the Italian Ministry of Public Instruction. Between 1860 and 1866, religious corporations were suppressed, and Italian "public," or governmental, libraries, offering certain services mainly to students and scholars, received the collections of approximately 1,700 confiscated libraries. Private persons were establishing popular circulating libraries, which allowed books to be circulated to members for a small monthly fee.

The government attempted to develop a unified library system, but one had not been realized by the outbreak of World War II. The period 1940–45, when large areas of Italy became a battleground, resulted in inactivity and severe damage to Italy's libraries. The postwar years saw many improvements in Italian libraries, but progress was slow and a large portion of the population is still inadequately served in public, school, and academic libraries.

National Libraries. There are eight national libraries in Italy. The National Central Libraries in Rome and Florence are the most prominent, and both receive materials under the deposit laws of 1886 and subsequent modifications. The National Central Library in Rome, officially known as the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II, collaborates with its sister Central Library in Florence to produce bibliographies of Italian and foreign materials. Their most important bibliography is the *Bibliografia Nazionale Italiana* (BNI), the computerized version of the annual cumulative edition of the Italian National Bibliography. The BNI is primarily produced at the computer center of the National Central Library of Florence. The Central Library in Rome produced catalogue cards, but they proved to be little used by li-

Italy

Italy, a republic in southern Europe, comprises the Apennine Peninsula, Sicily, Sardinia, and various other islands. Italy juts out south into the Mediterranean Sea and is bordered on the north and west by France and Switzerland and on the north and east by Austria and Yugoslavia. Population (1984 est.) 56,799,000; area 301,278 sq.km. The official language is Italian.

History. Libraries in Italy may be traced back into antiquity, and are among the oldest and most famous in the world. Excavations of private houses

braries in Italy owing to the retention of local classification and cataloguing procedures. The National Central Library in Rome holds over 2,800,000 books and pamphlets, 2,000 incunabula, and 6,500 manuscripts.

The National Central Library of Florence opened to the public in 1747 with 30,000 volumes and 3,000 manuscripts. It contains nearly 4,500,000 books and pamphlets, 25,000 manuscripts, and about 4,000 incunabula. As does its counterpart in Rome, this library serves the general public and acts, in fact, as the major public library in Florence.

The other six national libraries in Milan, Venice, Turin, Naples, Bari, and Palermo are also open to the public. These six libraries serve as depositories for materials printed in their respective regions.

Academic Libraries. Academic libraries have undergone great stress because of enormous increases in student enrollments, which grew from 245,000 in 1960 to more than 1,000,000 in the 1980's. Libraries in higher education reflect the fragmentation and specialization of university organizational structure. Faculties of literature, law, and medicine, among others, are quite autonomous and are subdivided into special aspects of their respective disciplines. Libraries are generally designed to serve these separate faculties and their subdivisions. Probably the largest single library is at the University of Florence, the Biblioteca di Letture e Filosofia, with over 1,300,000 books and pamphlets. There are more than 40 other institutes and similar libraries at the University. Its Central Medical Library has over 75,000 volumes in addition to 350–400 volumes in each of the 14 other special medical libraries. This characteristic pattern of specialization results in about 100 faculty and institute libraries at the University of Palermo, while the University of Rome has about 120 libraries with holdings exceeding 1,100,000 volumes. Several major university libraries are governed by the national Ministero per i Beni Culturali e Ambientali.

There are many restrictions on lending in Italy, especially in academic and special libraries, resulting in great reliance on use of materials in the library. Moreover, as many academic libraries have limited staff members, the hours of access to the collections are limited, frequently only 20 hours a week.

The European University Institute Library at San Domenico di Fiesole, Florence, a consortium affiliated with the European Economic Community, employs a fully integrated automated system. It coop-

Vera Fotografia

The Vatican Library in Rome dates from the 13th century and is open to the public, but collections are restricted to use by qualified scholars.
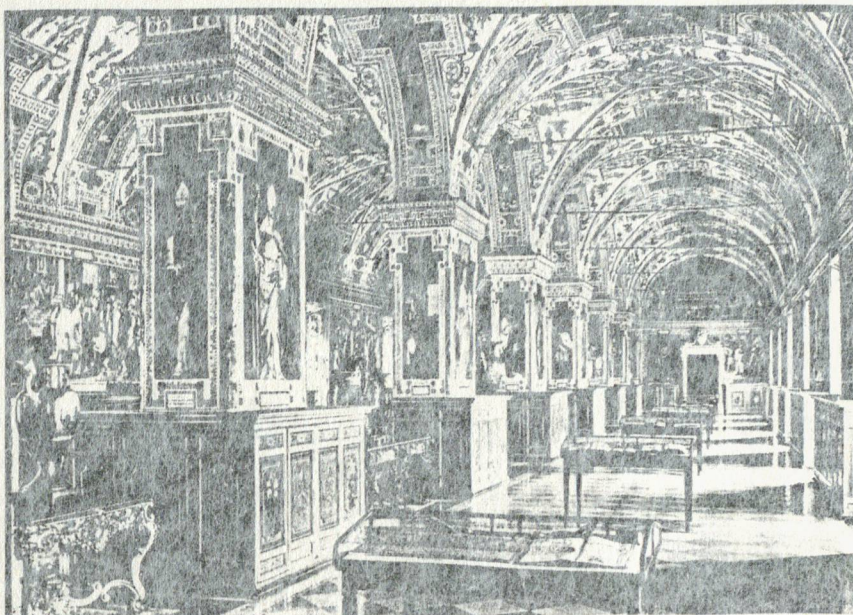
erates with the National Library, the Tuscan Region, and the University Library in a shared, computer-based cataloguing system. This program began in 1979. However, progress has been slow. Staff and budget reductions have hindered efforts to automate.

Public Libraries. The national government has jurisdiction over 47 libraries, all of them called *biblioteche pubbliche statali*, or state public libraries. These libraries are of various types—8 national, 12 academic, 11 annexed to national monuments, and 16 special. All are open to the public. They do not, however, include public libraries as the term is widely used, that is, libraries governed by local authorities and devoted to serving people of all levels of education with a wide variety of interests. Public libraries of this sort are known as popular or communal (municipal) libraries in Italy.

Many plans and programs were drawn up to develop library systems. One such plan would create library systems within provinces (which include many communes or municipalities). The other major approach conceives systems developed by the 20 regions of Italy, each of which includes many provinces.

The most prominent provincial system is in Bo-

Libraries in Italy (1980)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (lira)	Population served[a]	Professional staff	Total staff
National	9	16	11,655,000	3,328,071	32,749	- -	1,388
Academic[b]	3,060	- -	55,114,000	- -	1,148,105	- -	- -
Public[b]	8,686	- -	16,979,000	- -	2,944,163	- -	- -
School[b]	12,042	- -	22,495,000	- -	3,360,510	- -	- -
Special[b]	3,876	- -	51,047,000	- -	- -	- -	- -

[a] Registered borrowers.
[b] 1972 data.

Source: Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984; 1976.

logna. The Bologna Provincial Consortium includes 23 libraries and 21 reading rooms *(sale di lettura)*, serving about half of the 850,000 people in this province. The Consortium's libraries function as cultural resource centers; in addition to providing traditional services, such as lending books and providing reading and reference rooms, libraries are centers for musical concerts, art exhibits, and programs of lectures, discussions, and demonstrations about a wide range of issues—historical and contemporary. This broad definition of library activities is shared widely in Italy, but few public libraries are able to put the ideal into practice.

Libraries in this system hold about 181,000 volumes and 430 current periodical titles.

The city of Bologna is not a part of the Consortium. Its holdings should be considered in addition to those of the Consortium. The city has a central library and 16 branch libraries for 550,000 people. Holdings include approximately 129,000 volumes and more than 215 current periodicals.

Because it is probably the best developed municipal library, the public library of Milan merits special attention. It effectively serves 42 percent of the total population of 1,708,000 through a large central library and 33 branches. The city system has 1,747,000 volumes, including 215,000 in school libraries. The public library administers the school libraries in the city. School libraries frequently are under the jurisdiction of local public libraries, as exemplified by Milan. School libraries generally have meager resources and, like libraries of other types in Italy, are often understaffed.

Although planning for regional library systems is longstanding, no region had formed a true system or network by the early 1980s. Tuscany was developing one in the mid-1970s, but it retrenched its service to cover only six provinces—Florence, Massa-Carrara, Leghorn, Arezzo, Pistoia, and Empoli. Its objectives still constitute a model for regional systems. These include a collective regional catalogue, a special library for science and technology, bibliographic information services for the region's libraries, regional microfilm archives, guardianship of library and archival holdings, a restoration laboratory, and professional training.

Special Libraries. The thousands of special libraries in Italy serve an enormous range of needs for contemporary materials, including all of the sciences, art, and professions. Many of these are affiliated with universities and are known as institute libraries. The most important special libraries—in number and kind—are primarily devoted to serving scholars in the humanities, history, literature, and philology. Their collections are particularly strong in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. The national government controls some of the most prominent of the world famous libraries, such as the Biblioteca Medicea Laurentiana and the Casanatense.

The Institute of Legal Documentation in Florence provides computerized bibliographic services based on about 1,000 Italian law journals to lawyers, law students, and legislators. The Central Institute for the Union Catalogue, attached to the Ministry of Cultural and Environmental Heritage, operates an online service based on the BNI file, which is available for public use.

Vatican City. The Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana is a distinguished library with roots in the 13th century, but its modern origin more correctly dates from the 15th century. It has grown from a few hundred volumes to holdings of 900,000 printed works, 65,000 manuscripts, and tens of thousands of maps, prints, and other items. Major exhibition rooms are open to the public, but use of the collections is restricted to qualified scholars.

The Profession. Established in 1930, the Associazione Italiana Biblioteche (Italian Library Association) has about 1,300 members participating in activities covering the spectrum of interest in librarianship. Working groups and conferences on education, legislation, automation, and networks have produced reports testifying to the intense interest in solving the many problems of Italian libraries.

REFERENCES

Ray L. Carpenter, "Contrasting Developments in Italian Libraries," *International Library Review* (1976), is an analysis of selected Italian libraries and librarianship as of 1974.

Elizabeth A. Dean, "The Organization of Italian Libraries from the Unification Until 1940," *Library Quarterly* (1983), is an account of library developments in Italy from the time of the beginning of the Italian unification (1860) until World War II.

RAY L. CARPENTER*

I

Iv
by
th
al
9,
is

a
ir
t
c
c
i

17

Ahmed Baba Study and Research Center, the National Institute for Pedagogy, and the National Museum.

There are also a large number of private family libraries.

The Profession. The Association Malienne des Bibliothécaires, Archivistes et Documentalistes (AMBAD, the Malian Association of Librarians, Archivists and Documentalists) was created in 1978.

AL HADY KOITA;
Translated by MARY NILES MAACK

Malta

The Republic of Malta, comprising the islands of Malta, Gozo, and Comino, lies in the middle of the Mediterranean Sea, about 90 km. southwest of Sicily. Population (1984 est.) 332,000; area 316 sq.km. Official languages are Maltese and English.

History. Scattered references point to the existence, from the 16th century onward, of modest collections of books in the houses of the various religious orders in Malta. In 1649 the Council of the Order of St. John, the Knights Hospitallers who ruled over Malta from 1530 to 1798, agreed to set up a library in the Conventual Church of St. John with the books recovered from the estates of deceased knights. In 1763 Fra Ludovico Guerin de Tencin, a Bailiff of the Order, donated his handsome collection of 9,700 volumes to the Order on the understanding that it should be merged with the smaller library of the Conventual Church to form a Bibliotheca Publica. He even nominated the learned Gozitan, Canon Agius de Soldanis, as the Librarian. The formal foundation of the Bibliotheca Publica was delayed until 1776, when the General Chapter of the Order also decreed the erection of a new edifice for the library. That fine building in the center of Valletta became the National Library of Malta.

National Library. The stock of the National Library of Malta (NLM) grew to around 360,000 volumes by 1985. The manuscript collections include more than 1,500 volumes; the archives of the Order of St. John from the 12th to the 18th centuries; and the records of the Municipality of Malta, known as the Universita dei Giurati from about 1450 to the early 19th century.

Among the printed books is the notable Melitensia collection, which comprises thousands of books, pamphlets, newspapers, periodicals, and other items from or about Malta. Besides 47 incunabula, the NLM has several rare editions and examples of fine and artistic bindings, as well as more modern publications. Up to 1974 the Royal Malta Library (that is, the National Library of Malta) was also Malta's only public library.

The NLM, together with the Gozo Public Library, enjoyed legal deposit from the mid-1920s, and published the first annual edition of the *Bibliografija Nazzjonali ta' Malta* ("Malta National Bibliography") in 1983.

Academic Libraries. The major academic library is that of the University of Malta, in Msida. Though the University of Malta was created in 1769, and was directly descended from the Jesuit College established in Valletta in 1592, it did not have much

of an organized library until fairly recently. After World War II the University undertook the task of creating a modern undergraduate and research library, which by the mid-1980s had more than 250,000 volumes of books, pamphlets, and bound periodicals.

During the 1970s the two Teachers' Training Colleges were merged into one College of Education; it later became a Department of the Malta College of Arts, Science and Technology (MCAST). In 1978 MCAST became the New University and was subsequently merged with the University of Malta. The small libraries that belonged to those institutions now form part of the Library of the University of Malta.

The Faculty of Theology, which used to form part of the University, became an autonomous institution in 1978. The Faculty Library, at Rabat, Malta, specializes in theological and related fields of study.

Public Libraries. Early in the 1970s the Ministry of Education decided to set up a public library system separate from the Royal Malta Library, and in 1974 the Public Lending Library (PLL) was opened at Beltissebh, outside Valletta, with a substantial grant from the British Council for the purchase of new books. The new Public Library had an immediate impact on the general public and has been especially popular with children. During the first 10 years loans from the PLL exceeded 4,300,000.

In 1978 the same Ministry began to close down the small and little-used District Libraries, which had been set up in the 1930s, and to replace them by restocked part-time Branch Libraries attached to the schools in various towns and villages of Malta and Gozo. There were 50 of those branches by 1985. They cater mainly, but not exclusively, to children of school age.

The origins of the Gozo Public Library, which serves a population of about 23,000, go back to 1839, when a small group of Gozitans set up a *Gabinetto di Lettura* through gifts and subscriptions. In 1853 responsibility for the library was taken over by the state. In 1983 the lending function of the Gozo Public Library was moved to nearby premises, also in Rabat, or Victoria, the main town of the island of Gozo.

The National Library, the Public Lending Library, the Branch Libraries, and the Gozo Public Library fall under the Public Libraries Department of the Ministry of Education.

School Libraries. Simultaneously with the development of the Public Library service, the Ministry of Education undertook the provision of modern library facilities in the state schools. The New Lyceum (Sixth Form college), the technical institutes, the Junior Lyceums and other secondary schools, and the trade schools have basic reference collections as well as books for home reading. The school libraries are run on a part-time basis by teachers, while the Public Lending Library has a Schools Section that provides a centralized ordering, classification, and cataloguing service, supplies filmstrips, slides, and multi-media kits for school projects, and provides some basic library training and in-service courses for the teacher-librarians. The combined bookstock of the state school libraries exceeds 100,000. In the private schools sector, the standards of library provision vary from the adequate to the rather modest.

Special Libraries. When the Central Bank of Malta was established in 1968, immediate steps were taken to start a library and information service in its Research Department. The library specializes in economics, banking, and finance, and it includes a Trade Documentation Unit.

There are a few smaller specialized libraries: AirMalta maintains a technical library at its headquarters in Luqa; the General Workers' Union has a library in its Research Department; the Teachers' Institute Library has a wide selection of educational books; and the Social Action Movement Library specializes in books on trade unionism, cooperatives, and journalism, among other topics.

Religious libraries, which may be traced back to the 16th century, were given a new life in the 1960s. An old library of the Capuchins at Floriana was newly equipped in 1966. The Franciscan Friars Minor assembled the best books from their Maltese convents and opened a Provincial Library in 1972. In 1966 the Jesuit community started the John XXIII Memorial Library of contemporary theology, which became the headquarters of the Jesuit libraries as well as a center for cooperation among Malta's religious libraries. The Catholic Institute maintains a small library and lends books to the general public.

The Profession. Malta has its own small Ghaqda Bibljotekarji/Library Association (Valletta), which serves professional librarians, teacher-librarians, and other persons working in libraries. The

Libraries in Malta (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collection	Annual expenditures (Maltese pound)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	2	390,000[a]	85,000[b]	--	2	26
Academic	2	2	270,000	150,000[b]	3,000	5	25
Public	2	44	210,000	115,000[b]	320,000	1	40
School[c]	1	56	88,000	15,000	24,000	1	56[d]
Special[e]	5	5	35,000	--	--	3	15

[a]Estimated. Includes reference collection of the Gozo Public Library, a depository library.
[b]Expenditure on salaries and books.
[c]Private schools excluded.
[d]Indicates teachers acting as part-time librarians.
[e]Data based on only five special libraries for which statistics are available.

Ghaqda Bibljotekarji has been a member of IFLA since its creation in 1969 and was a founder member of the Commonwealth Library Association (COMLA) in 1972. In the absence of a library school in Malta, the Association has tried to fill some of the void by organizing, from time to time, jointly with the University, subprofessional courses in basic library techniques.

REFERENCE

Paul Xuereb, "Maltese Libraries through the Ages," *The Year Book 1984* (Malta, De la Salle Brothers, 1985).

JOHN B. SULTANA

Mamiya, Fujio
(1890–1970)

National Diet Library

Fujio Mamiya

Fujio Mamiya made contributions to the Japanese library world that have much in common with some of Melvil Dewey's contributions to the American library world, and he has been called the Dewey of Japan.

Born on July 26, 1890, in Tokyo, Mamiya finished his higher primary school in 1902 and joined, as an apprentice, the Book Division of Maruzen Co., Ltd., the oldest and largest import trader of foreign books and stationery in Japan. Although his formal school education was short, he felt strongly the importance of reading as a method of self-education, and he was devoted to improvement of Japanese libraries in his later years.

In the days he worked for Maruzen, he came to the attention of a businessman in the typewriter trade who made possible a trip to the United States, a long-cherished desire. In 1915 he attended training classes of typewriter corporations in New York. He returned to Japan in 1916 and worked in the Kurosawa typewriter shop for five years.

In 1921 he left the Kurosawa shop and opened his own shop in Osaka, producing and selling library supplies. His shop developed successfully. In 1927 the League of Young Librarians, a research group for libraries, was organized under his leadership. The Japan Library Association had existed long before the League started, but the League emphasized "the standardization of norms and forms." From 1928 *Toshokan Kenkyu* ("Library Study") was published quarterly as a bulletin of the League and as the only research journal for libraries in Japan. It was forced to cease in 1943 by increasingly severe war limitations.

Mamiya made efforts to promote international standard size cards through his library supply business. In addition, he established at his office the Mamiya Library, consisting of about 3,000 volumes of foreign books on library science. Unfortunately, the Library was destroyed by fire during an air raid in May 1945 with the whole Mamiya shop . In 1950 Mamiya founded the Japan Library Bureau in Tokyo. The Japanese government recognized his long distinguished service for the Japanese library world with formal awards in 1961 and 1966. Another interest of his was the movement to promote romanization of the Japanese alphabet, to which he devoted efforts all his life. Mamiya died on October 24, 1970.

TOSHIO IWASARU

Mann, Margaret
(1873–1960)

A brilliant and imaginative teacher, Margaret Mann revolutionized instruction in cataloguing. In an obituary, the *Australian Library Journal* described her as "one of the most outstanding librarians of the twentieth century."

She was born April 9, 1873, in Cedar Rapids, Iowa. After graduating from Chicago's Englewood High School in 1893, she entered the Department of Library Economy at Armour Institute, Chicago, under the direction of Katharine Sharp. Armour was one of four library schools founded between 1887 and 1893 and the first in the Middle West. Entering students were at least 20 years of age and had to have a high school education; the entrance examination stressed a knowledge of authors and their works (in French, German, Latin, Greek, and English), some background in history, and a familiarity with current events. Students put in 40 hours a week during their year's study and were awarded certificates if successful. In addition to attending classes, they worked for various members of the library staff and gave some hours each week to the Institute.

Mann was one of 12 applicants (22 tried) to pass Armour's entrance examination. She finished the first-year course with superior grades and was employed as a cataloguer for the Institute's new 10,000-volume library. At the same time, she began a second year of study in the Armour Library School, and by 1896 she was teaching cataloguing at Armour and summer courses at the University of Wisconsin.

In September 1897 Armour moved to the University of Illinois (as the University of Illinois State Library School) with Katharine Sharp as Director of the School and Librarian of the University. Mann became an instructor; her course in the cataloguing and reference use of public documents was the first of its kind to be offered anywhere. She organized and supervised the Catalog Department in the university library and in 1900 was named Assistant Librarian.

In 1903 Mann became Head of the Cataloguing Department at the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, where she prepared for publication the Library's classified catalogue, a monument of its kind and a valued reference tool for many years. During her years in Pittsburgh, Mann taught cataloguing regularly in the Library's training school; offered courses at Western Reserve (Cleveland) and in Riverside, California; lectured; wrote; and began serving the American Library Association. She had become ALA member number 1,527 in 1896, when Katharine Sharp was a member of Council. In 1909 and 1910 she was Chairman of ALA's Catalog Section; from 1910 to 1913 she was a member of the Committee on Catalog Rules for Small Libraries; and she was elected to Council for the first of three five-year terms beginning in 1912. In 1914 she was appointed by the Executive Board to a Special Committee to Study Cost and Methods of Cataloging, in 1917 to the Decimal Classification Advisory Committee (for one year), and also in 1917 to the Catalog Rules Committee, where she served—except for one three-year lapse—until 1932. Her *List of Subject Headings for a Juvenile Catalog* was published by ALA in 1916.

In 1919 Harrison Craver, under whose director-

Netherlands

The Kingdom of the Netherlands lies on the North Sea, bounded by Belgium on the south and the Federal Republic of Germany on the east. Population (1984 est.) 14,437,000; area 41,509 sq.km. Part of the country is below sea level. The official language is Dutch.

History. The contents of the many medieval monastery libraries are widely scattered and mostly known only by their contemporary catalogues; a notable exception is the library of the Carthusian monastery at Utrecht, now in the local University Library. The only late medieval library still extant is the Librije at Zutphen, built as an annex of the Walburgis church in 1563. The number of Dutch, mostly late medieval, manuscripts described in the Bibliotheca Neerlandica Manuscripta, a central catalogue in the University Library at Leiden, totals more than 12,000. The products of the earliest printing presses set up in Holland, 1566–72, are known as "prototypography." The first dated book was printed in Utrecht in 1473. Up to 1,500 Dutch presses produced 2,100 editions. The postincunabula (1501–40) are well documented.

With the coming of Protestantism, secularization of the properties of the monasteries gave rise to city libraries that in Amsterdam, Utrecht, and Groningen developed into university libraries. In the 17th century the firms of Blaeu, Elsevier, and others were the printers for the whole of Europe, specializing in scientific and cartographic works.

A national library was founded in 1798 after a political revolution. Two of its librarians, J. W. Holtrop (1806–1870) and M. F. A. G. Campbell (1819–1890), laid the foundations of incunabular studies. The number of incunabula in Dutch libraries is about 8,000. P. A. Tiele (1834–1889), who worked in the university libraries of Amsterdam, Leiden, and Utrecht, was important as a bibliographer and cata-

loguer. H. E. Greve (1878–1957) was the leader of the public library movement in the Netherlands. F. Donker Duyvis (1894–1961), Secretary-General of the Fédération International de Documentation (FID), was a pioneer in the fields of documentation, standardization, and efficiency.

The Dutch library landscape can be characterized as a complex of cooperative bodies, each serving its specific group but with a long tradition of service outside its own domain.

National Library. The Koninklijke Bibliotheek (Royal Library) at The Hague functions as the national library. Its starting collection was the confiscated library of Prince-Stadholder William V, which was amalgamated with some other libraries considered as common property. In 1814, after the restoration of the House of Orange, King William I renounced all claims to the confiscated collections and took great interest in the Library. It was enriched during the 19th century by the acquisition of many private collections. A representative collection of Dutch manuscripts, early editions, pamphlets, and songbooks was built. Complete coverage of Dutch literature and Dutch newspapers is attempted.

The Royal Library is not a copyright library. To compensate for the lack of a deposit system, a voluntary deposit scheme was adopted in 1974. In 1983 the depositary received 30,000 books, 11,000 periodical publications, and 3,500 maps. On the basis of these materials the Dutch Bibliography has been published. *Brinkman's Cumulative Catalogue of Books published in the Netherlands and Flanders* (since 1858) was renamed in 1983; it is now the official Dutch national bibliography. Next to it six series are published: for trade publications, for noncommercial publications, for governmental publications, for maps, for translations, and the Cataloguing-in-Publication list. In 1983 the Dutch Bibliographical Centre (NBC) was created as a consortium of the Royal Library, publishers, booksellers, and other parties; under its auspices the National Bibliography is produced. The holdings of the Library comprise about 1,800,000 printed volumes (including 6,000 printed before 1540), 1,500 medieval manuscripts, 5,000 other manuscripts, and 120,000 letters. There are many special collections, including a chess collection of 15,000 volumes. The scope of the collection of foreign publications is limited to the humanities and the social sciences; the responsibility for the other domains is the task of other libraries, especially the Library of the Royal Netherlands Academy of Sciences (biomedical sciences), the Library of the Technical University of Delft (technical sciences), and the Library of the Agricultural University of Wageningen (agricultural sciences). Two large retrospective bibliographical projects are based in the Royal Library: the Short Title Catalogue Netherlands (STCN), covering book production in the period 1540–1800 (about 300,000 titles), and the pre-Brinkman project, covering the period 1801–32. Since 1922 the Royal Library has maintained the Union Catalogue.

In 1983 the Netherlands Central Catalogue (NCC) became operational; it is the online version of the machine-readable parts of the Union Catalogue of the Royal Library (with input from the university libraries and other research libraries and of the libraries of the ministries), of the Central Technical Cata-
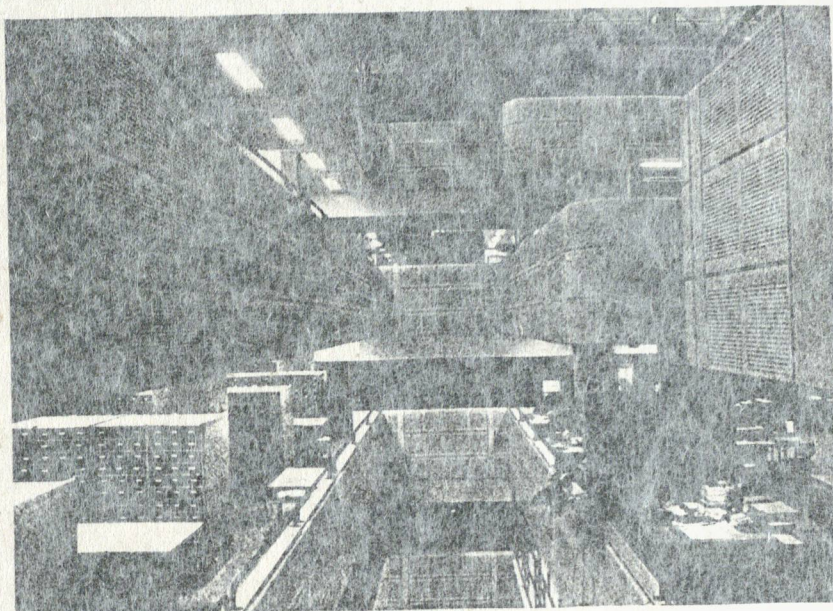
Royal Library

logue, maintained by the Technical University at Delft, and of the Central Agricultural Catalogue, maintained by the Agricultural University at Wageningen. The traditional cooperation in the field of interlibrary loans is further supported by this automated system. This system is one of the facilities of PICA (Project for Integrated Catalogue Automation), originally a cooperative organization of the Royal Library and the university libraries, but gradually embracing all types of libraries, the public libraries as well. PICA is evolving from a project for shared cataloguing to a truly national information network. PICA has its headquarters and its technical equipment in the Royal Library.

In 1982 the Royal Library moved into a new building next to that of the General State Archives. In its closed stacks it has a capacity for 5,000,000 volumes; there are 350 reading tables and 227 tables for consultation of reference works. Also housed in the building are the Museum and Documentation Centre for Dutch Literature, Bureau of the National Committee for Dutch History, National Bureau for the Documentation of the History of Art, Bureau of the Library Council, Headquarters of IFLA and of FID, and some other institutions.

Academic Libraries. There are 13 universities in the country, including three technical and one agricultural. The library collections reflect to a high degree the disciplines represented in the institutions. The State Universities (Leiden, founded 1575; Groningen, 1614; Utrecht, 1636); the Municipal University of Amsterdam (1877); the Free (Calvinist) University at Amsterdam, (1880); and the Catholic University at Nijmegen (1923) are complete universities with all faculties, whereas the others are more specialized. Autonomous in their administration, all universities are fully supported by the State. Collections and services are integrated in the national library services at large. The university libraries provide 40 percent of all interlibrary loans, and their collections add up to 47 percent of the total volumes outside the domain of the public libraries. There are nine insti-

Royal Library at The Hague, which functions as the national library.

597

Norway

Norway, a constitutional monarchy in northern Europe, lies in the western section of the Scandinavian Peninsula. The Artic Ocean lies to the north, Finland and the U.S.S.R. to the extreme northeast, Sweden to the east, and the Atlantic Ocean and the North Sea to the west. Population (1984 est.) 4,141,000; area 323,895 sq.km. The official language is Norwegian.

History. The first seeds of library activities were in the course of formation during the Age of the Enlightenment (17th and 18th centuries). First and foremost were reading associations, established mainly in towns. In the rural areas, libraries aimed at enlightening the peasants were founded.

In 1760 the Royal Norwegian Society of Sciences and Letters (Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskab) was established, and gradually the Society obtained a considerable collection of books. The Royal University Library of Oslo (founded 1812), however, later became the main library in the country.

The development of reading associations and public libraries in the rural areas was continued by the Society for the Benefit of Norway (Det kgl. Selskab for Norges Vel) and Henrik Wergeland, Ole Vig, and Eilert Sundt were among those eager to support the foundation of public libraries. A pioneer in Norway was Haakon Nyhuus. Taking inspiration from the establishment of public libraries in the United States, he transformed the Oslo City Library (Deichmanske bibliotek) into a modern public library during the years from 1897 to 1913. The library reform of 1902 laid down guidelines aimed at creating standards for public libraries. That reform also was a forerunner for the Norwegian Library Bureau (A/L Biblioteksentralen). The first Public Library Act came into force in 1935 but public libraries did not become compulsory in every municipality until the Act of 1947.

National Library Services. In Norway the tasks of a national library are dealt with by the Royal University Library in Oslo (Universitets-biblioteket i Oslo). It has had the right to legal deposits throughout its existence (from 1812) with the exception of the years between 1839 and 1882. The act of legal deposits of 1882 was revised in 1939.

The national collections contain, besides books

Vestre Toten Public Library, Raufoss.

Vestre Toten Public Library

and serials, music, maps, and materials such as manuscripts and pictures connected with the country's outstanding personalities.

The Norwegian national bibliography (*Norsk bokfortegnelse*) is published by the Royal University Library in Oslo and is also available on microfiche.

Norway's nine archival institutions, according to the Director of the National Archives, held 82,300 linear meters of materials in 1983, and annual expenditures totaled 28,250,000 kroner. The total staff numbered 131 (67 professionals). In addition, there is the Archive of the Labour Movement.

Academic Libraries. Academic libraries comprise those attached to the universities, those belonging to state colleges, and libraries serving the regional colleges. The four university libraries, in Oslo, Bergen, Trondheim, and Tromsø, have a number of branch libraries administered centrally but housed with various faculties and institutes.

The Royal University Library in Oslo dates back to 1812, when the first Norwegian university was established, but the Library only became fully operational several years later. Donations in the 1820s resulted in a collection of about 60,000 volumes, which had grown to 4,000,000 by the end of 1982.

The Library has from its beginnings served wider interests than those of the Oslo University teaching staff and students, being the largest of its kind in the country—it holds almost 40 percent of all research literature in Norway. While not officially designated as a clearinghouse, the Library handles a large number of international loans.

The main library building is far from the university campus, requiring the creation of faculty libraries at the campus. The central functions (budget, staff, and catalogue) are still in the hands of the university, which receives occasional state grants to allow it to fulfill its national tasks. A report of a departmental committee in 1984 proposed new and more comprehensive legislation on legal deposits and recommended the establishment of an independent national library.

The Tromsø University Library is the youngest and the smallest of the four university libraries. The Trondheim University Library operates two departments, one for humanities, the other for science and technology—a distinction caused by historical development. The University Library in Bergen is based on the Bergen Museum, founded in 1825 (the University was established in 1948). Large parts of the holdings in university libraries necessarily duplicate each other, but efforts toward coordinating acquisition of periodicals have been made.

Other academic libraries attached to colleges cover the fields of commerce, agriculture, and theology. Regional colleges, of which there were 13 in the country in the mid-1980s, represent a venture in decentralizing education. Their libraries had to be built up from scratch in most cases but have received increased attention, reflected in better budgets. The subjects that the libraries cover are somewhat different from traditional university subjects, which in due time should give rise to specialized collections.

Public Libraries. Through library legislation public libraries have been compulsory in every municipality since 1947. There were in all 1,373 public library units in 1984. Because of the geographical
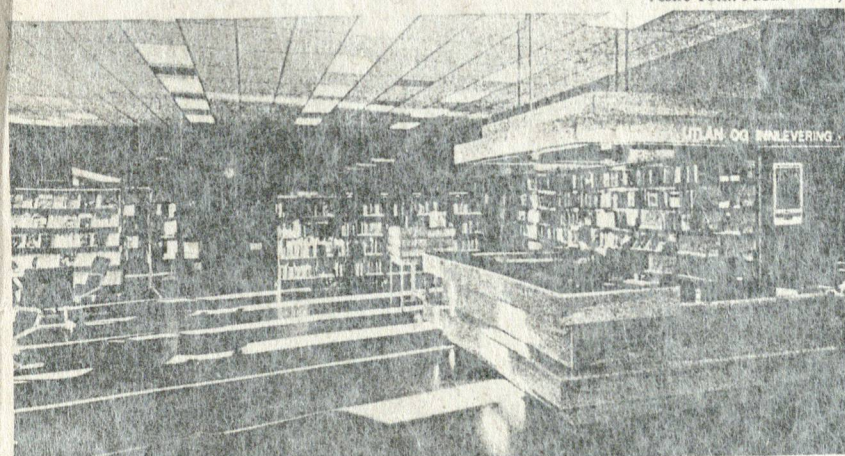
structure and the scattered population pattern, it is nevertheless difficult in practice to reach every inhabitant. Outreach service is provided through bookmobiles and a bookboat along the coast.

According to the Library Act of 1971, municipalities are obliged to give financial support to the libraries. The act also requires the fulfillment of certain requirements in order to receive Government grants (a management plan, approved premises, professional qualification, guidelines, and so on). The state grants vary according to the financial situation in the municipalities.

The act was under revision in 1984 as part of a proposed new financial system. Under the new plan, the Government would make lump-sum grants to the municipalities and counties, instead of special-purpose grants. The new plan contains no economic regulations, and guidelines and standards must henceforth be worked out separately.

County Libraries. There are 20 county libraries to supplement the public and school libraries in their districts with books either from their own collections or from other libraries through an interlibrary loan scheme. They also give professional advice to the libraries, many of which are run by part-time librarians. The county libraries in 1984 were entitled to state grants as well as financial support from the county authorities. Plans called for that to be changed in the same way as for the municipalities.

School Libraries. Such libraries are compulsory in elementary schools, and there were more than 3,700 school libraries in Norway in the mid-1980s. A certain amount per pupil for books must be granted from the municipality, which again is entitled to Government grants. The amount is given according to the same percentage scale as that for public libraries. The school libraries, according to the new proposal, would not be included in the same act but would be placed under the act for primary education. State grants would thereafter be amalgamated into the lump-sum grants for educational purposes.

Special Libraries. These belong to both state and private institutions and range in magnitude, with a few exceptions, from about 5,000 to 50,000 volumes. The best known among the exceptions are the Library of the Parliament (Stortingsbiblioteket), the Nobel Library, and the Library of the Central Bureau of Statistics. Some of the smaller ones either endeavor to cover a more modern subject in depth, as does the Library of the Atomic Institute, or follow up a line of traditional interest, such as the library of the Whaling Museum. All are primarily oriented to serve their principal institutions, but their collections are also accessible to others through interlibrary loans.

Library Institutions. The National Office for Research and Special Libraries (Riksbibliotektjenesten) was established in 1969 and charged with coordinating the functions of academic as well as special libraries. It is headed by the National Librarian and had a staff of 14 in 1984.

The main tasks of the State Directorate for Public and School Libraries (Statens bibliotektilsyn) are to supervise, control, and advise public and school libraries in accordance with the Library Act; to assist and advise the Ministry in matters concerning public and school libraries; and to work for further development and strengthening of library activities in the whole spectrum of cultural work.

The Norwegian Library Bureau (A/L Biblioteksentralen) was inaugurated as a cooperative society on February 4, 1952. The state, the local authorities, and the Norwegian Library Association jointly own the Bureau. It is a service institution for public and school libraries of Norway, enjoined with the tasks of providing books, binding, library material and equipment, and bibliographic aids.

The Profession. The Norwegian School of Library and Information Science gives a three-year course of study at the university level. In addition it offers courses of various lengths for trained and part-time librarians.

The Norwegian Library Association (Norsk bibliotekforening), founded in 1913, has sections for various types of librarians and the various types of libraries. It had 2,800 individual members and 600 institutional members in 1983.

The Norwegian Association of Special Libraries (Norsk fagbibliotekforening), founded in 1948, had 750 members in 1984. The two Associations for Public Library Employees had 770 and 600 members respectively in 1984. The Norwegian Part-Time Librarians' Union (Norske Deltidsbibliotekarers Yrkeslag), founded in 1963, had 440 members in 1984.

ELSE GRANHEIM

Libraries in Norway (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (krone)	Professional staff	Total staff
National	3	3	1,911,000	6,900,000[a]	99	149
Academic	206	--	6,092,000	29,636,000[a]	282	421
Public[d]	454	1,395	16,501,771	69,915,111[a]	--	2,868[b]
School[b,d]	454	3,777[c]	6,585,749	17,248,013[a]	--	--
Special	218	--	4,750,000	28,108,000[a]	329	537

[a]Books, periodicals, and binding only.
[b]Full-time and part-time employees.
[c]Primary schools only.
[d]1984 data.

Sources: *Annual Report: National Library Directorate and Statistical Yearbook; Statistical Yearbook,* 1983.
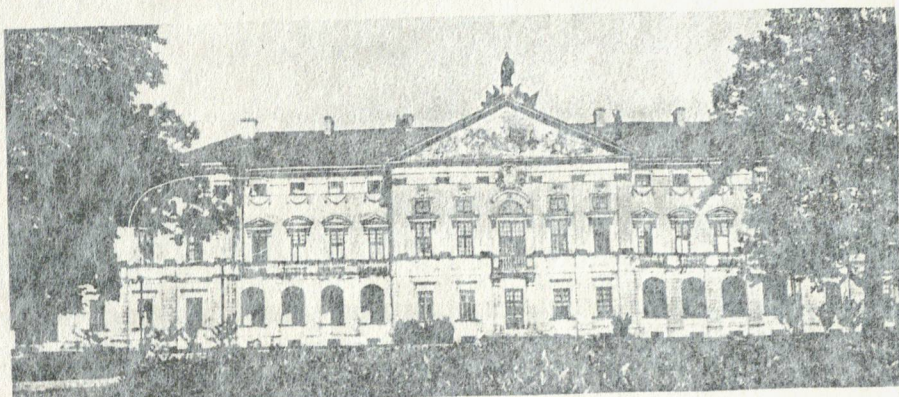
National Library of Poland

Historic Palace of the Republic, which houses special collections of the National Library.

History. The earliest mention of libraries in Poland is of cathedral and monastic libraries at the beginning of the 11th century. The oldest cathedral library, in existence since the year 1000, is in Gniezno. The library at the University of Cracow was established with the university in 1364. The art of printing came to Cracow in 1473–74; the first printed book in Polish vernacular was published in 1513.

Beginning in the 16th century, many of the Polish kings and nobles founded their own libraries. Small fragments of these private collections have survived wars and confiscations and can be found in the collections of rare books in today's Polish libraries. The first city libraries were founded in 1525 (Poznan) and 1596 (Gdansk).

National Library. Early in the 18th century the Zaluski brothers founded a library that they donated to the nation in 1747, making Poland the first country to possess a true national library. In 1780 a legal deposit law was enacted, and by 1790 the library had become one of the largest in Europe, with approximately 400,000 volumes. The history of this national library reflects the history of libraries in Poland as affected by wars, confiscation, and wanton destruction. After the partition of Poland by its big neighbors, the library was confiscated in 1794 and carried away to St. Petersburg by order of Empress Catherine II.

After World War I, when Poland regained independence, a new National Library was established in 1928. That library sustained great losses (80 percent of the collection) during World War II through deliberate destruction and looting by Nazi occupants—including 2,200 incunabula and 50,000 volumes of pre-1800 Polish books.

The Biblioteka Narodowa is in Warsaw. The collections total more than 4,000,000 volumes with strengths in the social sciences and humanities. The Library collects all Polish publications in any form, as well as foreign Polonica. As the central library of the state, the National Library also compiles statistics on publishing and library activities; coordinates activities of all Polish libraries; standardizes library procedures and technology; compiles the national bibliographics, as well as other bibliographic tools; conducts research on reading habits and the spread of knowledge about books; advises on appropriate reading materials; and prints and distributes library catalogue cards.

Academic Libraries. There are some 90 aca-

Poland

Poland, a socialist republic in eastern Europe, borders the Baltic Sea on the north, the Soviet Union on the east, Czechoslovakia on the south, and East Germany on the west. Population (1984 est.) 37,000,000; area 312,677 sq.km. The official language is Polish.

demic libraries in Poland (including main libraries and branches) with about 33,000,000 volumes. The Jagiellonian Library at the University of Cracow (founded in 1364) is preeminent among them, with a bookstock of 2,363,000 volumes and 412,300 periodicals, exceptionally strong manuscript collections, and the largest collection of incunabula in Poland. All Polish works published before 1800 are collected. The University Library in Warsaw (founded in 1817), with more than 2,000,000 volumes, is the next most important academic library.

Public Libraries. In 1980 there were about 9,315 public libraries (including branches), with collections of more than 94,500,000 volumes. All public libraries in Poland are part of a national network, which has a library in every administrative unit and rural district. Among the large public libraries are those in Warsaw, Szczecin, Torun, Lodz, Cracow, Poznan, and Bydgoszcz.

Trade-Union Libraries. Some 6,000 trade-union libraries hold collections of more than 17,000,000 volumes, mostly fiction. This network of trade-union libraries supplements the network of public libraries.

School Libraries. In Poland school libraries are found in all primary, secondary, and vocational schools—about 25,000 libraries in total. Their joint bookstocks amount to more than 100,000,000 volumes.

Special Libraries. There are about 8,000 scientific or vocational libraries and centers of scientific, technical, and economic information. They include the Main Medical Library of Warsaw, the Central Agricultural Library, the Main Communication Library, the Library of the Main School of Planning and Statistics in Warsaw, the Central Statistical Library, the Central Military Library, and the Seym (Parliament) Library.

There is a National Center for Scientific, Technical, and Economic Information. In 1974, on the recommendation of the Minister of Science, Higher Schools, and Technology, a national system of scientific, technical, and organizational information (SINTO) was established.

The Profession. The Polish Library Association was founded in 1917. It publishes works on the theory and practice of librarianship and on bibliography and two journals, *The Library Review* (from

1927) and *The Librarian* (from 1929). It has been a member of IFLA since its beginning in 1929.

REFERENCES

A. Freibish, "Polish Libraries: Their Structure, Organization and Aims," *International Library Review* (1977).

Richard Lewanski, *Guide to Polish Libraries and Archives* (1974).

R. C. Usherwood, "Rising from Ruin: Impressions of Polish Libraries," *Wilson Library Bulletin* (1976).

GEORGE S. BOBINSKI*

Pollard, A. W.
(1859–1944)

Alfred William Pollard, librarian and bibliographer of early printed books, produced with G. R. Redgrave the *Short-Title Catalogue* for the period 1475–1640.

Pollard was born in London on August 14, 1859, and was educated at an excellent London school. Taught by John Wesley Hales, he studied English literature, notably Chaucer and Shakespeare, whose texts he later reexamined and edited. His admission to the University of Oxford was a natural progression; he entered Saint John's College in 1877 with an open scholarship and earned a B.A. Honours degree in Classical Studies and Philosophy.

Pollard proved to be a brilliant addition to the staff of the Printed Books Department of the British Museum Library when he went to work there in 1883. He married a graduate of Cambridge University in 1887, who, with her own intellectual interests, constantly inspired and stimulated his work. They had two sons and a daughter; both sons were killed in World War I, a loss for which Pollard's solace was intensive scholarship and bibliographical research. He became Keeper of Printed Books in the British Museum in 1919 and in the same year was appointed honorary Professor of Bibliography at the University of London. He retired from the Museum in 1924 but remained mentally active and productive until 1935, when he suffered some brain damage after an accident.

He was associated with a bibliographical journal, *The Library,* for nearly 46 years and was officially recognized as co-editor in 1899. In the London Bibliographical Society, founded in 1892, Pollard was appointed Secretary in 1893, and under his guidance

---

Libraries in Poland (1980)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (zloty)	Population served[c]	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	1	1,850,000	11,007,000[a]	--	96	450
Academic	1,064	--	34,220,000	475,662,000[b]	--	903	4,936
Public	9,315	26,587	94,538,000	398,203,000[a]	7,388,000	6,974	16,533
School	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Special[d]	5,462	--	19,118,000	--	1,072	--	--
Nonspecialized	126	--	11,883,000	--	172,326		

[a]Excludes expenditure for personnel.
[b]Acquisitions only.
[c]Registered borrowers.
[d]1977 data.

Source: Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984.

Portugal

Portugal, a republic on the western Iberian Peninsula, lies on the Atlantic Ocean, and is bounded by Spain on the north and east. Population (1984 est.) 10,198,000; area 91,632 sq.km. The official language is Portuguese.

History. In 1796 Queen Mary I created the Royal Public Library of the Court. The first collection was that of the Real Mesa Censória, now extinct.

National Library. The National Library, which grew out of Queen Mary's Court Library, was in the ancient Convent of Saint Francisco in Lisbon, until 1969. That year it was transferred to a new building built expressly for it.

The Library holds approximately 2,000,000 volumes, together with printed works, codified manuscripts, incunabula, collections of miscellaneous manuscripts, stamps, maps, geographic charts, and periodicals. It also has a valuable collection of medallions, coins, and other ancient items. Of special significance is its music section.

Academic Libraries. The most important university library is in Coimbra; it is the General Library of the University of Coimbra and was created in the 16th century. Its original installation, situated in a magnificent edifice on the patio of the University, is characteristic of the baroque style, typical of all the surrounding region. The Library moved to a new building expressly built for it in the university zone of the city. This Library's growth and evolution

Libraries in Portugal (1981)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (escudo)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National[b]	3	4	3,263,000	80,927,000	200,916[a]	41	237
Academic	219	219	2,193,000	115,473,000	817,990	48	197
Public[b]	118	599	6,284,000	217,712,000	2,303,850[a]	38	403
School	712	712	1,658,000	- -	817,829[a]	- -	- -
Special	179	- -	2,256,000	- -	123,325[a]	- -	- -
Nonspecialized[b]	2	- -	83,000	- -	- -	- -	- -

[a] Registered borrowers.
[b] 1980 data.

Source: Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984.

give it characteristics more proper to a national library than those of a university library. Its collections consist of approximately 1,500,000 volumes, including publications, incunabula, and manuscripts, some very rare and of great value.

School Libraries. Secondary schools have libraries, some of them signally important for the antiquity and richness of their collections; an example is the one of the secondary school of Passos Manuel, in Lisbon, which inherited the library of the Convent of Jesus.

Public Libraries. Public libraries of special interest are in Porto, Evora, and Lisbon. The one in Porto, the most important, was instituted in 1833, and its first bibliographic collections were the books of convents abandoned in the face of approaching troops during the political wars of the period. It possesses approximately 1,325,000 volumes and has a valuable collection of incunabula together with a notable collection of manuscripts. It was made a Municipal Library in 1896.

Special Libraries. Of significance are the Scientific Academic Library of Lisbon, the Portuguese Academy of History, and the libraries of the National Academy of Belas Artes and those of the Geographic Society. Other special libraries notable for the richness of their collections include those associated with the Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation (art history); National Institute of Statistics (statistics); Camara Pestana Institute (biology and toxicology); Center of

Philological Studies (linguistics); National Laboratory of Civil Engineering (civil engineering); and Laboratory of Nuclear Physics and Engineering (nuclear energy). Two others are the Ajuda Library in Lisbon and the library of the Mafra Convent.

The Profession. The Portuguese Association of Librarians, Archivists and Documentalists serves the professionals in these specialties. It was instituted in 1973 with the legal recognition of its statutes.

MARIA MANUELA CRUZEIRO*

Formerly the Royal Public Library of the Court created in 1796, the National Library in Lisbon moved to this building in 1969.

Jorge Alves

22
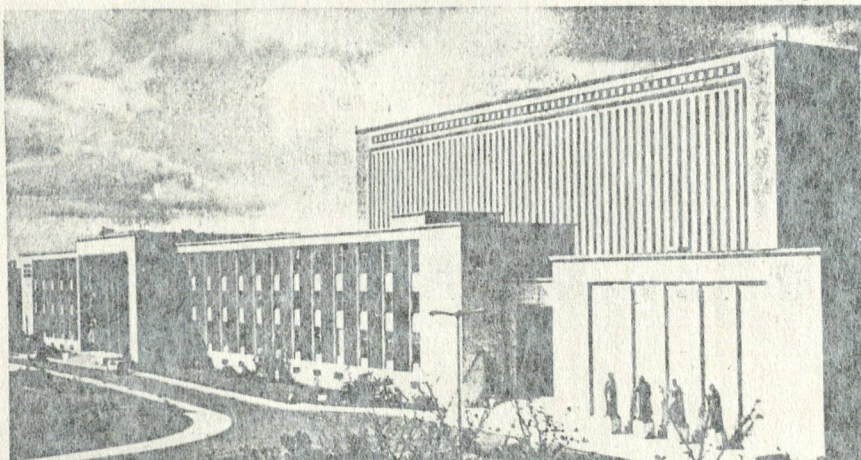
Romania

Romania, a socialist republic of the Balkan Peninsula in southeastern Europe, is bounded by the U.S.S.R. on the north, by the Black Sea on the east, by Bulgaria on the south, and by Yugoslavia and Hungary on the west. Population (1984 est) 22,794,000; area 237,500 sq.km. The official language is Romanian.

History. Monastery and church libraries in Romania, which date back to the 14th century, contain liturgical and patristic manuscripts and books, plus historical and clerical works. Romanian princes maintained court libraries beginning in the 15th century.

Modern public libraries were not developed in Romania until the mid-19th century, when the Central State Library in Bucharest, the Central State Li-

brary in Jassy, and the ASTRA Library in Sibiu were established.

National Libraries. Romania has two national libraries, the Central State Library and the Library of the Academy.

Central State Library. The Central State Library of the Socialist Republic of Romania was founded in 1955 as the national library. It continues the traditions of the Central State Library in Bucharest, created in the 1830s and incorporated with the Library of the Romanian Academy in 1901. The collections are encyclopedic in character, and by the mid-1980s they totaled about 7,800,000 bibliographic units, including, besides books and serials, thousands of manuscripts, archive documents, rare and precious books, graphic works, maps, atlases and globes, photographs and illustrated postcards, records, and other items.

The Central State Library acts as the National Center of Bibliographic Information. It provides bibliographic control on the national level by publishing *Bibliografia Republicii Socialiste România,* the national bibliography; it prepares *Anuarul Cărtii,* the cumulative indexes of the national production of printed works; makes up the national union catalogue on cards; and publishes directories and union catalogues of foreign books and serials, among other activities.

The Central State Library also functions as the Documentation Center in Librarianship and Book Restoration. It monitors current literature in the field, publishes some secondary publications, undertakes studies and documentary analyses on subjects regarding research in library science, book preservation and care, and library development in Romania, and makes translations. It also acts as the Documentation Center on Culture and produces secondary publications *(Buletin de informare documentară in cultură).*

In its capacity as Central Legal Deposit, it receives legal deposit copies and distributes them to the libraries that have this right, provides statistics on the national production of printed works, and controls the way in which the law on legal deposit is brought into operation.

The Central State Library functions as the National Exchange Center of Romania; it receives and redistributes the publications sent on exchange by and to other Romanian institutions, compiles statistics on international exchange, and is concerned with international interlibrary loans, among other activities.

The Methodology Center of the Central State Library provides specialized assistance to the public libraries and other libraries in the country, undertakes sociological studies in library activity and reading, prepares materials on the methodology of book-promotion activities, organizes pioneer libraries and study sessions for exchanges of experience, and assists in professional training of library workers and in offering periodic professional refresher courses.

The Central State Library has several reading rooms specialized by fields of knowledge and by categories of publications and media (such as manuscripts and letters, Romanian bibliophilic books, foreign bibliophilic books, maps, loose sheets, and newspapers); there is also a department for official publications and offices for Unesco publications and publications of other international bodies. Educational activities include organizing exhibitions, meetings with writers and scholars, musical programs, and other events.

Library of the Academy of the Socialist Republic of Romania. This is the second of the two national libraries of the country. It was founded in 1867. Its early growth owed much to private donations and to legal deposit privileges (since 1885). Until 1948 the Library covered almost exclusively humanities and social sciences, but after the reorganization of the Romanian Academy, the Library started collecting works in scientific and technical fields as well.

Holdings total some 8,800,000 volumes; in addition there are thousands of manuscripts, rare books, engravings, maps, about 300,000 letters, archives of important personalities, records, and various categories of other items.

The Library of the Academy is concerned with the publication of the Romanian national retrospective bibliography of books and periodicals from the 16th century. It provides various bibliographic tools and services for its collections. It also administers a major exchange program with publications issued by the Publishing House of the Academy, which are sent to about 10,000 exchange partners in more than 100 countries and fulfill interlibrary loan requests.

Academic Libraries. In the early 1980s there were 43 academic libraries: 3 central university libraries (with general holdings), 4 university libraries, and 36 libraries of the institutes of higher education. These libraries have a rich documentation basis (19,297,00 bibliographic units in the university libraries alone) and include in their holdings Romanian works of great cultural value and outstanding works of the world cultural heritage.

The three central university libraries have also in their collections works by Romanian personalities in manuscript form, private collections of books with dedications, and autographed books. The central university libraries in Bucharest (founded in 1891), Cluj-Napoca (founded in 1872), and Iasi (founded in 1640) have a special status; they are directly subordinated to the Ministry of Education and serve the entire university community on the campus, providing, at the

Central State Library of Romania, founded 1955. It incorporated the State Central Library in Bucharest with the Library of the Romanian Academy.
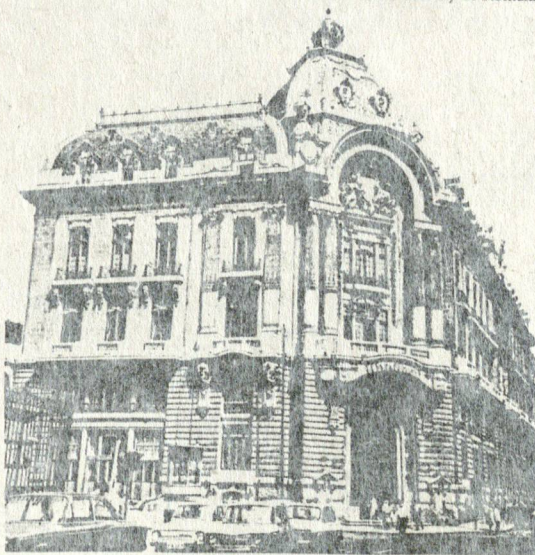
Central State Library of Romania

same time, support for library activities and for refresher courses for librarians in the university libraries.

The Central University Library in Bucharest acquires foreign publications (books and periodicals) for libraries in the academic network and maintains holdings for the departments of Romanian language, literature, and civilization created abroad.

Academic libraries in Romania are expected to meet not only the requirements of education and research but also those of study and documentation of the specialists on the university campuses they serve. They issue information bulletins, bibliographies, indexes of journals, bibliographic studies on subjects, directories, and other information sources and instruments. They contribute—on the local and national level—to bibliographic and documentary information works and instruct students in library use.

Other libraries include the Library of the Medical and Pharmaceutical Institute (founded in 1857, 848,251 books and 9,447 periodicals), Library of the Polytechnic Institute Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej (founded in 1868, 1,310,363 books and periodicals), Central Library of the Academy of Economic Studies (founded in 1913, 1,897,498 volumes), and Central Library of the Nicolae Bălecscu Agronomic Institute (founded in 1948, 468,578 volumes.)

Public Libraries. Romania recognizes three categories: state public libraries, libraries of the trade unions, and libraries of the craftsmen's cooperatives. In 1981, 6,303 public libraries functioned with holdings that add up to 61,095,000 volumes, registering 3,841,269 borrowers and circulating 42,876,510 volumes.

State Public Libraries. Under a decree of the Council of Ministers of December 1951, public libraries were organized according to territorial and administrative criteria. From 1968 each state public library was sponsored by a local administration (such as a county, municipality, town, or village), and was at the same time placed under the guidance and control of the Council of Culture and Socialist Education.

County public libraries have encyclopedic holdings. They gather the printed works issued in the county and works about the county issued outside its boundaries. They draw up local bibliographies, prepare local union catalogues, and edit orientation bibliographies to support the social and economic inter-

ests of the county and its educational program. They organize exhibitions and public meetings, undertake studies on reading, ensure the availability of library materials in reading rooms and lending facilities, and organize libraries for children that work as sections of the county public library. They also organize branch libraries and mobile lending centers, administer interlibrary loans, and provide other services.

Municipal and town libraries function in urban settlements, gather holdings of encyclopedic character, provide library materials to the population in the municipality or town, and participate in various educational programs.

Village libraries cooperate with the school libraries in providing library materials to the population and in supporting the educational programs.

Libraries of the Trade Unions. These libraries belong either to local trade union committees or to the trade union committees of industrial or other economic units. They serve the members of the trade union organization and their families. They carry on—by themselves or in cooperation with the state public libraries and other cultural institutions—activities of an educational character.

Libraries of the Craftsmen's Cooperatives. These libraries belong to the Union of the Craftsmen's Cooperatives and serve the members of the cooperatives and their families.

School Libraries. In Romania school libraries (more than 10,780 in 1981) are organized in each elementary school, gymnasium, secondary school, or vocational school, being sponsored by the local educational bodies or by the corresponding ministries (the technical and vocational schools). They are placed under the guidance and control of the Ministry of Education and Instruction; their holdings contain materials that cover the curriculum requirements and materials concerning problems of children and youth education (50,689,000 volumes in 1981.)

School libraries organize educational activities on their own or cooperate with other cultural institutions in supporting other such activities. They organize circles for children that aim to promote skills of intellectual activity and to instruct them in the techniques of bibliographic and documentary activities. They participate in sociological studies concerned with the reading interests of school children and young people. The Central Pedagogical Library gives methodological guidance to school libraries.

Libraries in Romania (1981)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (leu)	Population served[a]	Professional staff	Total staff
National[b]	2	--	13,376,000	--	200,916	--	--
Academic[b,c]	43	--	19,297,000	--	252,000	--	--
Public	6,303	--	61,095,000	108,217,000[d]	3,841,269	--	2,231
School	10,782	--	50,689,000	--	2,991,000	--	--
Special[b]	3,948	--	19,279,000	--	843,000	--	--

[a] Registered borrowers.
[b] 1980 data.
[c] University libraries only.
[d] Libraries supported by the public authorities only.

Source: Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984.

Special Libraries. Special libraries in Roman (3,948 in 1980) belong to research institutes, institut of higher education, academies, scientific and cultur associations, cultural institutions, institutions of th state administration, industrial units, documentatic centers, and offices. Their holdings reflect the spe cialized character of the fields they serve (19,279,0(volumes in 1980); they serve research workers, eng neers, and various specialists. According to the lav such a library may be constituted with no fewer tha 3,000 bibliographical units.

The Central Pedagogical Library was founded i 1880 as the library of the Higher Normal School. I collections are specialized in teaching and numbe some 345,000 volumes. Its holdings are available t school administrators, university professors, an teachers in all grades of the general obligatory school or of secondary schools in its own reading rooms o on loan; it publishes educational news and informa tion on methods and makes bibliographic and docu mentary studies on request; it acts as a forum for th 40 county pedagogical libraries and all school librarie in the country; it also informs other countries on ed ucational achievements and pedagogical research i Romania. It has exchange relations with a number o other countries.

Other libraries include the Library of the Na tional Institute for Information and Documentation founded in 1949 (holdings of 155,000 books an 6,100 periodicals); the Central Medical Librar (1951); and the Central Library of the Academy o Agricultural and Forestry Sciences (1928).

The Profession. The Association of Librarian in the Socialist Republic of Romania was founded ir 1957. It contributes to the development of librar programs and the drafting of legal documents con cerning libraries, participates in activities connectec with training and refresher courses for those workin in all categories of libraries, and organizes meeting for professional purposes. It became a member ol IFLA in 1957 and takes an active part in the life of the international library community.

ANGELA POPESCU-BRĂDICENI*

Spain

Spain, a monarchy in southwestern Europe, is bordered by France, Andorra, and the Bay of Biscay on the north, the Mediterranean Sea on the east and southeast, the Atlantic Ocean on the northwest and southwest, and Portugal on the west. Its territory includes the Balearic Islands (off the east coast) and the Canary Islands (off the west). Population (1984 est.) 38,435,000; area 504,750 sq. km. The official language is Spanish.

History. The first Spanish libraries were those of Visigoth Spain (5th–8th centuries), the best known of which was that of the Sevillian archbishops San Leandro and San Isidoro. In his book *Etimologías* ("Etymologies"), San Isidoro devoted a section to books and libraries. During the High Middle Ages, libraries, most of them with few books, were found predominantly in monasteries, although in Córdoba in Muslim Spain the Caliph al–Hakem II maintained a collection of 400,000 volumes. In the Late Middle Ages, the best libraries were found in universities, especially the University of Salamanca, where King Al-

Libraries in Spain (1981)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (peseta)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National[a]	2	3	3,000,000[d]	74,751,000[d]	7,404[b]	100[d]	360[d]
Academic	332	626	8,462,000	837,422,000	319,740[b]	803	2,713
Public[c]	1,396	1,662	11,730,000	1,226,082,000	1,307,938[d]	805	4,648[d]
School	626	626	2,268,000[d]	87,837,000	211,768[b]	154	1,752

[a]Unesco reports 5,209,000 volumes (1979 data).
[b]Registered borrowers.
[c]1980 data.
[d]Data provided by author.

Source: Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984.

fonso the Wise, who had established a large private library, provided library and research services. In the 16th century Cardinal Cisneros, after creating the University of Alcalá de Henares, provided the university with an important library; in Seville, Fernando Colón, son of Christopher Columbus, willed his library, the Biblioteca Colombina (Columbus Library), to the city's cathedral; and King Felipe II founded his famous library in the Escorial.

The National Library of Spain was founded in Madrid in 1712 by Felipe V as a public library; it belonged to the Crown until 1836, when it was nationalized and became a governmental unit. In 1896 it was moved to a beautiful and centrally located building covering some 40,000 square meters. In 1856 the School of Diplomacy was founded for the training of those having responsibility for the state libraries and archives; and in 1858 the Faculty of Archivists and Librarians was established, which still maintains responsibility for this area.

In 1939 the General Board of Archivists and Librarians was created within the Ministry of Education, but the Board was dissolved in 1972. Archives now belong to the General Board of Fine Arts and Archives, while libraries are under the General Board of Books and Libraries; both report to the Ministry of Culture. The General Board of Books and Libraries has administrative responsibility for the National Library, the Copyright Office, the International Exchange Center, and the National Documentary and Bibliographic Treasury, which inventories the collections and assures that materials are purchased as they appear on the market. The Hispanic Bibliographic Center oversees legal deposit and prepares the Spanish national bibliography. The Center for Bibliographic and Documentary Studies is primarily a center for training professionals. Provincial public libraries also report to the General Board of Books and Libraries, as did the public libraries associated with the National Reading Center until the approval of the new constitution in 1978. Those libraries, along with the 48 Provincial Coordinating Centers for Libraries and other governmental agencies, have been transferred to the 17 autonomous governments within the country.

National Library. The National Library of Spain contains the largest and richest collection in the country and provides the greatest number of services. It specializes in the humanities, most notably in Spanish culture. The Manuscript Section possesses more than 2,000 medieval codices, some of them dating from the 10th century. In addition to the many Latin and Castillian codices, there are also many excellent ones in Greek, Arab, and Hebrew. Two outstanding collections include codices adorned with miniature paintings, as well as manuscripts of Spanish comedies of the Golden Age, (16th–17th centuries) including original manuscripts of great dramatists such as Lope de Vega and Calderón de la Barca. The Cervantes Collection contains 14,000 books and 3,000 pamphlets. The Incunabula and Rare Books Section maintains a collection of 2,903 incunabula and 40,000 valuable, rare, and unique items. The African Section is important for its holdings on the modern history of North Africa. The Prints and Fine Arts Section features 200,000 prints and engravings and 14,000 drawings of special interests due to their themes or
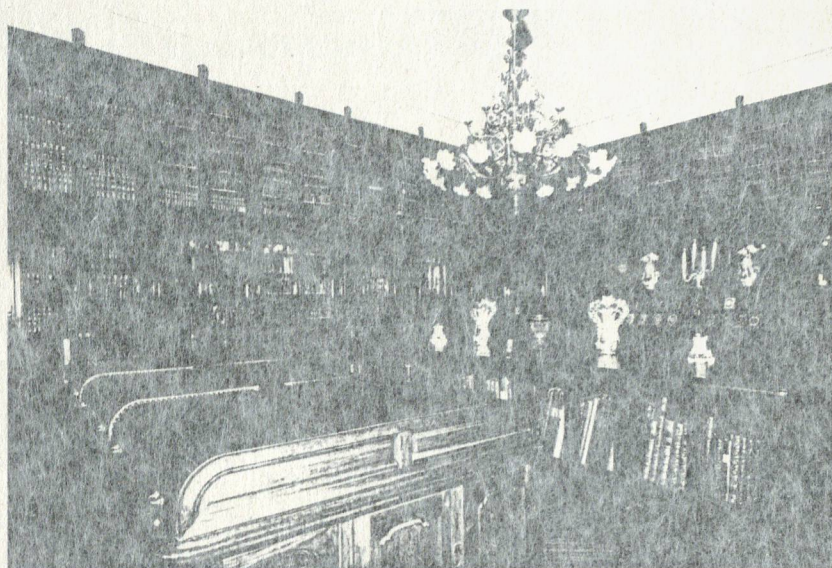
Biblioteca del Palacio

their artists: Dürer, Velásquez, Rubens, Titian, Rembrandt, and Goya. The Music Section holds 100,000 musical scores and 170,000 records and cassettes; the Map Section, 100,000 maps and plans; and the Periodicals Section, 30,000 titles, of which about 15,000 are currently published.

In all, the National Library possesses more than 3,000,000 volumes. In 1983 the Library acquired 500,000 items, representing 100,000 volumes. Each year a half-million readers utilize more than a million works. More than 130,000 items are loaned annually, and the library's laboratories produce 1,300,000 photocopies and 400,000 microfilms for its readers. Half of the works acquired come in through legal deposit, an advantage the National Library has had since its creation.

Academic Libraries. Great differences exist among Spanish academic libraries in collections, annual acquisitions, financial resources, personnel, and services. The libraries of the 30 universities of the country (1986) occupy a special place among academic libraries. Although the library is considered a unit within the university and each has a director, in reality the libraries are fragmented into different school and departmental libraries; some serve professors exclusively. Even the libraries at the school level are more oriented to meeting the needs of the teachers than the interests of students, who usually lack places for study. Personnel are very scarce in all these libraries, although the number has grown in recent years. Of special interest are the libraries of the Complutense in Madrid, with more than 700,000 volumes, the Central University in Barcelona, and the universities in Valencia, Zaragoza, Vallodolid, and Salamanca. Vallodolid and Salamanca, established in the 13th century, are notable not only for the number of books acquired annually but also for the richness of their historical collections, including valuable medieval manuscripts and incunabula.

Public Libraries. Public libraries are organized into systems called Provincial Coordinating Library Centers, with a central library in the capital of the province and branch libraries in other towns. The

Library of the National Palace, where 300,000 volumes, including manuscripts and incunabula, are preserved.

771

centers are regulated by boards of trustees and are supported by donations from three sources: the autonomous government, the provincial government, and the municipality. It was difficult in the mid-1980s to obtain reliable data from the autonomous governments concerning the 48 provinces that have a Library Center, but in 1977, according to information provided by the General Board of Books and Libraries, there were 1,245 libraries containing a total of 6,500,000 volumes, with 13,000,000 readers using 18,300,000 volumes. The provincial governments of Navarra and Barcelona maintain their own systems; Barcelona's, which is more than 50 years old, is the more important. The central library contains more than 500,000 books, and its network of 75 branch libraries serves both the neighborhoods of Barcelona and the other towns in the province. In addition to the independent municipal libraries, there are networks of public libraries in a number of provinces supported by savings banks, the most notable of which is the library network of the Old Age and Savings Fund of Catalonia.

School Libraries. There are no school libraries in Spain worthy of the name, although in the Centers for Basic General Education and in the Spanish equivalents of American high schools some collections of books are sufficiently strong to qualify as libraries. The reason is simply that as of the mid-1980s there were no standards to govern their operations, nor were there personal or financial resources. The books that make up these collections consist of occasional gifts from the Ministry of Education.

Special Libraries. The libraries that support research in governmental offices and private firms are many and diverse. One of the most important of the special libraries is the consortium of the Superior Counsel of Scientific Research, with a total of 1,500,000 volumes distributed across two general libraries and 50 others that serve specialized centers in various fields of the sciences, technology, and humanities.

In the field of the humanities, the National Palace Library is especially notable, containing more than 300,000 volumes, among them valuable manuscripts, incunabula, and collections of fine bindings and drawings. Equally important are the libraries of the Royal Academies, especially the History Library, which contains 200,000 volumes and a large collection of historical manuscripts, and the Language Library, with 80,000 volumes. The Military Center Library has a collection of 300,000 specialized works on Spanish history. The libraries of the Church, especially the cathedral libraries, should be mentioned, although specific information on such libraries is scarce.

The Profession. Since the early years of the 20th century, library education has taken place at the University of Madrid, which assumed instructional responsibilities when the School of Diplomacy closed in 1900. Instruction was later offered in other universities. In 1915 the School of Librarians of Barcelona was established; it has been incorporated into the main university of that city. Professional education is also offered at the University of Granada and at the School of Bibliographic and Documentary Studies in Madrid; the latter is a continuation of the courses be-

gun in 1952 by the General Board of Archives and Libraries.

The Asociación de Archiveros, Bibliotecarios, Conservadores de Museos y Documentalistas (Association of Archivists, Librarians, Museum Curators, and Documentalists; ANABAD) was adopted as the name of the original association (ANABA) founded in 1949; new statutes provide memberships for documentalists. The Association organizes conventions and working meetings and publishes some books and a bulletin. Its membership was 1,485 in 1985.

REFERENCES

Hipólito Escolar Sobrino, *Historia del libro* ("History of the Book") (1984).

Escolar Sobrino, *Historia de las bibliotecas* ("History of Libraries") (1985).

HIPOLITO ESCOLAR-SOBRINO;
translated by EDWIN S. GLEAVES

Special Libraries

PURP
Inform
braries
multip
appreci
usually
vision
its pare
oncer s
of the
knowle
stateme
sociatic
phrase
jectives
• A
jectives
tele nec
these g
ganizat
as an er
and sup
tion it
provide
more e
vided k
demons
zation
this goa
The ul
ciency,
sources
ent org
well the
on how
vice.

Spe
nization
tions w
vision o
are four
tions su
agencies
pharma
enginee
industri

Special Libraries. The Malkerns Research Station and the Lowveld Experimental Farm have libraries with a joint stock of more than 6,000 volumes and more than 200 agricultural journals. There is a 2,500-volume library at the Mananga Agricultural Management Centre, run by the Commonwealth Development Corporation, which provides training for junior and middle level management and extension workers from developing countries of the Commonwealth. A few ministries of government have departmental libraries for their staffs. The Attorney General's Chambers Library serves the Ministry of Justice and the Central Statistical Office Library serves the Government Statistician. The Monetary Authority and the Ministry of Agriculture operate libraries; the National Archives contains a library section devoted to Swaziana. The British High Commission Office and the American embassy run libraries with open membership, while the Mbabane Library Association is a subscription library.

REFERENCES

A. W. Z. Kuzwayo, *Information Systems and National Information Services in Swaziland* (University College of Swaziland Library, 1978), gives quantitative and qualitative assessment.

Wallace Van Jackson, "Library Development in Swaziland," *International Library Review* (1976).

A. W. Z. KUZWAYO*

Sweden

Sweden, a constitutional monarchy, lies on the eastern part of the Scandinavian Peninsula in northern Europe. It is bounded by Norway on the west, Finland on the northeast, the Gulf of Bothnia and the Baltic Sea on the east, and the North Sea on the southwest. Population (1984 est.) 8,341,000; area 449,964 sq.km. The official language is Swedish.

History. Around 3,000 years ago Swedish ancestors left extensive rock carvings in granite as a pictorial script of events occurring in shipping, hunting, and agriculture, and in association with religion and magic. The oral traditions behind these events have been lost, and we can only guess at their meaning. The most famous ones are found in Tanum, Bohuslän. A large megalith calendar can be seen at Kåseberga, Skåne.

Contacts with writing later took place in encounters with the Mediterranean peoples. Ancient Greek cursive characters were taken over or read-
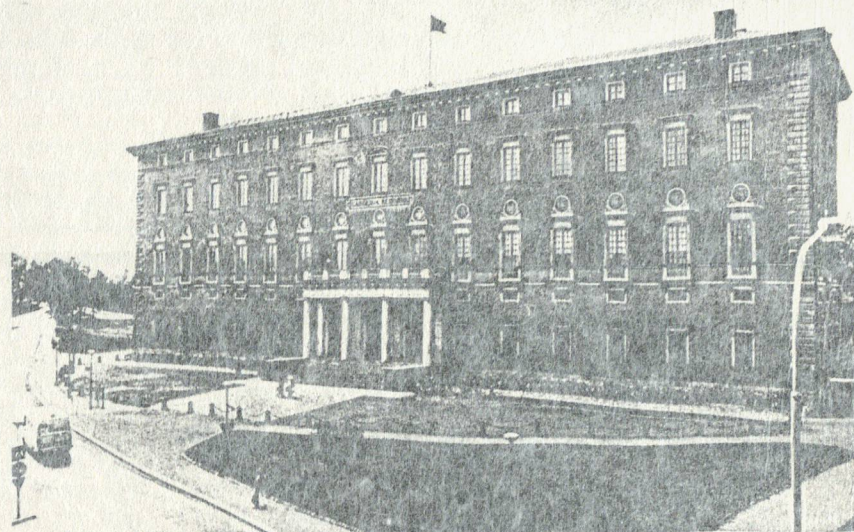
Uppsala-Bild

justed so that they could be carved on wooden objects as "runes," which start to appear in the 4th century A.D.. Runes are also found in the fragments of the Ulfila's bible, Codex Argenteus, a vellum manuscript now in the Uppsala University Library. Most visible are about 3,000 memorial runestones scattered around the country. One runestone four meters tall is now in the hall of Lund University Library. The Swedish Vikings left behind "graffiti" of carved runes and dragon ornaments on the Lion of Pireus, which has stood since 1687 in front of the Armory of Venice, and in the large mosque of Istanbul. Even though there are numerous runes inscribed on such useful objects as weapons, rings, and coins, runes do not constitute a Swedish book culture.

Books came with the Catholic monks who from the 9th century on traveled to the distant North in their zeal to convert Scandinavian believers in the Aesir (a group of deities) to Christianity. The first libraries were founded in churches and monasteries to serve the needs of the ecclesiastics. The oldest Nordic manuscript, Necrologium Lundense, now in the Lund University Library, started in 1123 as a registry of the dates of death of persons associated with the Diocesan Chapter of the Saint Laurentii Church, Lund. It contains the first library instruction in Sweden, proving that the Chapter at that time had an extant "library in the custody of the Cantor" (in Latin).

Uppsala University Library. Founded in 1620, it is the most famous of Sweden's academic libraries. Collections date from early monastic libraries.

Libraries in Sweden (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (krona)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	2	12	5,700,000	67,000,000	c.25,000	72	314
Academic	22	66	7,800,000	127,000,000	c.150,000	270	867
Public	407	4,751	41,379,000[a]	1,157,959,000	7,834,410[b]	2,168	5,652
School	77	2,170	--	45,000,000	1,301,000[b]	--	--
Special	567[b]	567	8,127,000	--	--	147[b]	1,314[b]

[a]1981 data.
[b]1980 data.

Sources: *Statistisk årsbok 1984*, Stockholm, 1984; *Bibliotekskalendern 1984*, Lund, 1983; *TLS Handbok 8*, Stockholm, 1980.

Besides cathedral libraries in Linköping, Skara, Strängnäs, and Uppsala, wealthy libraries were found in monasteries. The library of the Abbey of St. Bridget, Vadstena, grew during the Middle Ages to be the largest library in the Nordic countries, holding more than 1,400 manuscripts and books. The Abbey in 1495 set up the first printshop.

The first book printed in Sweden was made by Johan Snell, who in 1483 was called from Lübeck, Germany, to Stockholm to print *Dialogus Creaturarum Moralizatus,* a collection of sermons and fables. Before the end of the century another 14 incunabula were printed.

The judicial arm also needed books, and the oldest manuscript in Swedish, *Västgötalagen,* dates back to the beginning of the 13th century, followed by many similar editions for the law of various lands. Parchment of sheep, goat, or calf played the main role for book material. Paper documents first appeared in Sweden in 1345, but paper manufacturing there did not start until two hundred years later.

The Protestant Reformation that Luther started in 1527 turned out to be a catastrophe for many libraries. They were deprived of most of their collections, and many Latin manuscripts were torn up and used as material in making tax lists and binding records of the emerging national state. Others were placed in the Court library, schools, and private collections.

In contrast to the decline in the 16th century, lively collection-building occurred in the 17th. Sweden as a great power enriched its libraries by booties from royal libraries and monasteries in Northern Europe. Universities were founded with libraries—Uppsala Library in 1620 and Lund Library in 1666. Queen Christina (1632–54) opened up the Royal Library to scholars. In spite of the early government contributions in support of these libraries, the 18th and 19th centuries marked slow progress for them. A new university library was founded in Göteborg in 1861. The 20th century saw a rapid establishment of new universities and colleges with libraries—Umeå (1964), Linköping (1969), Stockholm (1971), and other institutions.

In a sparsely populated, long and narrow country it was difficult for the state to develop adequate library services for the general public. Toward the end of the 18th century a public library movement was begun with the establishment of parish libraries. In 1842 the public school law stated that the vicars "should encourage the setting up and usage of parish libraries and also propose books for that end." In 1868 a total of 1,437 such libraries were recorded; then came a period of decline. Instead, with industrialization there was a swing toward the establishment of town libraries, of which the Dicksonska, Göteborg, founded in 1861, was the most important. These libraries were seen as complements to elementary education in order to promote the general educational level. Workmen's association libraries were started in Stockholm in 1882. Many of the parish, town, and workmen's libraries were later merged with public libraries established in each community.

For long the government was reluctant to support that movement. In 1905 the public libraries were acknowledged by a government grant for their activities. In the 1920s other forms of public libraries, such

as hospital and seamen's libraries, got such funding. The Public Library Act of 1930 recognized only one library in each county as eligible for funding, considering it central in assisting the local libraries in their book demands; the municipalities, in the meantime, had to support all of their public and school libraries. A government commission in 1984 proposed a law to the Parliament intended to upgrade the poorest libraries in the municipalities.

National Libraries. Sweden has an archival national library, the Royal Library, which since 1661 has been entitled to receive statutory copies. In 1978 Lund University Library became the national lending library, but it had the mandatory right, dated back to 1698, to receive copyrighted material. These two libraries are obliged to preserve all deposits. Deposit copies of films and sound and video recordings are preserved by the Arkivet för ljud och bild, Stockholm.

The Royal Library in Stockholm also collects foreign publications in the humanities and the social sciences. From 1953 its Bibliographic Institute was responsible for the National Bibliography and the union catalogue of foreign books and periodicals in the research libraries. The predecessors to the National Bibliography date back to the 16th century. A gap from 1700 to 1829 was to be filled by the Institute by the late 1980s. The National Bibliographies are *Svensk Bokkatalog* and *Svensk Bokförteckning.* The union catalogue of foreign acquisitions in the research libraries was started in 1886.

The National Bibliography and the union catalogue are computerized in a network, the LIBRIS (LIBRary Information System), started in the early 1970s and now the responsibility of the Royal Library. Through cooperative input, the database held more than 1,000,000 bibliographic records accessible by terminals by the mid-1980s . LIBRIS is also used for card and microfiche production. Many libraries prefer to download the records needed and produce their own cards in-house. The Royal Library is a government agency directly under the Ministry of Education. Besides its Institute, it has eight divisions, a newspaper film department, and a remote deposit library, Statens biblioteksdepå, Bålsta. Its collections amount to more than 2,000,000 volumes and 10,000,000 other items. Its manuscript collection occupies 1,500 meters of shelving.

The Lund University Library (founded 1666) dates to medieval times, when it took over the books and manuscripts of the former Danish cathedral chapter. It is the largest Swedish library, holding more than 94,000 shelf meters.

The national archive, Riksarkivet (1618), holds earlier medieval archives (about 13,000 parchment documents). Since 1906, it has been the central authority for all archives of government bodies.

Academic Libraries. Besides Lund, the most renowned academic library is the Uppsala University Library, Carolina Rediviva, Uppsala. It was founded in 1620, but it integrated earlier monastic libraries such as that of St. Bridget's monastery. It has a fine collection of manuscripts (2,000 shelf meters), including the Codex Argenteus. The total holdings are more than 90,000 shelf meters. Like the younger university libraries, it is entitled to receive statutory copies of Swedish publications.

The Göteborg University Library (1861), Umeå University Library (1964), Linköping University Library (1969), and Stockholm University Library (1971) have substantial collections. Stockholm University goes back to a private college founded in 1877.

There are many technical libraries in Sweden. The most important are those of the Royal Institute of Technology (KTH) in Stockholm (1826) and the Chalmers University of Technology in Göteborg (1829). The KTH Library is responsible for SDI service from a score of databases. The Medical Information Center (MIC) at the Karolinska Institutet (1810) is the Nordic center for MEDLARS and MEDLINE; a great many terminals in northern Europe are linked to MEDLINE through MIC. The Agricultural University Library, Ultuna, is the central library for agriculture and is responsible for input to AGRIS and the utilization of CAIN. Chalmers Library is noted for its curriculum development to educate library users.

The research libraries early developed interlibrary loans as well as home loans to their patrons. They also serve as back-up libraries for the public and special libraries. Foreign acquisitions in the public libraries are noted in their database system BUMS, for which the public libraries' own cooperative service center, Bibliotekstjänst, Lund, is responsible.

Public Libraries. The communities are responsible for the funding and operation of the public library system. The government supports the central service offered by 24 county libraries. It also gives funds for hospital, prison, and seamen's libraries. The Stockholm Public Library serves 649,000 inhabitants, and counts 8.8 loans per capita. It has 47 branches, 4 bookmobiles, and a number of smaller outlets. The staff of 620 includes 227 qualified librarians. The smallest county library is Gotlands Läns Library, Visby. In Linköping, Skara, Västerås, and Växjö are libraries that combine the functions of public and research libraries. Their origins stem from the medieval diocesan libraries that also served secondary education.

School Libraries. Libraries are compulsory for primary and secondary schools. The most northern media center, Kiruna Läromedelscentral, serves 15 primary schools and 1 secondary school. There is a "book room" or a school library in each primary school. Often these premises have served as a buffer for other purposes. If needed, the library has been taken up by classes for the whole school year, and library activities have been muddled with non-library activities—instruction in handicraft or typewriting or the school nurse services.

For libraries in the secondary schools, government grants cover the initial acquisition of educational media. A basic collection is 4,000 volumes plus 10 volumes per pupil. The minimum annual acquisition rate is 300 titles. In communities where there are no central service or media center, the needed activities are carried out by a public library from which the school buys the service. The librarians in the schools are in most cases teachers.

Special Libraries. The Parliamentary Library (Riksdagsbiblioteket) serves both the Parliamentarians and the civil servants in the central Government. Since 1931 it has been responsible for the current bibliography of government publications, *Sveriges statliga publikationer*. From 1983 this publication was computerized, and it appears in weekly supplements. A central library for technical reports is Studsvik Energiteknik, Nyköping, responsible for input to INIS and ERDA. The Nobel Library of the Swedish Academy provides the members of the Academy with the background material for choosing candidates for the Nobel Prize for literature. The Academy of Sciences Library, now merged with the Stockholm University Library, holds manuscripts by Emanuel Swedenborg, Carl Linnaeus, J. J. Berzelius, and others. Fine examples of a nobleman's library are the Skokloster Castle Library, Uppland, and the Borrestads Library, Skåne.

Special libraries in private companies participate in a union catalogue of foreign periodicals, published by the KTH under the title LIST-TECH and supply photocopies on request.

The Profession. Bibliotekshögskolan Borås (BHS) (founded in 1972) is responsible for the academic preparation of public and research librarians. The curricula cover four terms (80 points), so in order to get a bachelor's degree a student has to take 40 points in other subjects. The school admits 120 students each term, or 240 in a year. From 1985, students with doctorates in other subjects could graduate from a two-term course. It offers courses for continuing education.

For library assistants there is no formal education; the county libraries and others have arranged courses. In 1981 a program in *Informatik* was established at the Stockholm University, providing many special librarians an opportunity to study library and information sciences up to qualification for a doctor's degree. The Tekniska litteratursällskapet, TLS, offers courses for people in special libraries about literature searches, special collections, patents, and related topics. The Riksarkivet holds courses for archivists. Fellowships for studies abroad in the library information field are given by the Delegationen för Vetenskaplig och Teknisk Informationsförsörjning (DFI), a government agency for information policy and the support of research in library information sciences. It was founded in 1979, and its annual budget is Kr. 18,000,000.

Sveriges Allmänna Biblioteksförening (SAB) was founded in 1915, and in 1982 it had 1,500 individual members. It publishes *Biblioteksbladet* (BBL). Svenska Bibliotekariesamfundet (SBF), founded in 1921, has around 600 members and publishes *Bibliotekariesamfundet Meddelar*. Special libraries belong to TLS (1936), which has a membership of 1,300. It publishes *Tidskrift för dokumentation*—"The Nordic Documentation Journal" (TD). These three organizations belong to IFLA. The DFI is the national member of FID.

REFERENCES

Scientific and Technical Information Provision in Sweden. Proposal for New Organization (Report submitted by two Swedish Government commissions) (1977; Summary, Stockholm, 1978).

Folkbibliotek i Sverige. Betänkande av folkbiblioteksutredningen (1984).

BJÖRN TELL

Switzerland

Switzerland, a federal republic in central western Europe, is bounded by the Federal Republic of Germany on the north, Austria and Liechtenstein on the east, Italy on the south, and France on the west. Population (1984 est.) 6,436,000, area 41,293 sq.km. The official languages are French, German, and Italian. The 26 cantons and semi-cantons are responsible for matters of cultural and educational policy. Therefore the historical background and the structure of the public authorities have both exerted a strong influence on the development and organization of Swiss libraries.

History. One of the oldest libraries in the world, the library of the Abbey of St. Gall (Stiftbibliothek) is in Switzerland. The Library was founded at the beginning of the 7th century. Around the year 820, the abbot Gozbert gave the order to draw up a plan of the Abbey. The manuscript has been preserved in the archives of the Abbey, and the collections have remained intact for nearly 1,300 years. Some of the most important Swiss libraries date back to the Renaissance (Basel, 1460) or the Reformation (Bern, 1529, 1537; Geneva, 1559) or the 17th century (Zurich, 1629).

Under the influence of the economic institutions originating from the Enlightenment, which developed in Switzerland during the second half of the 18th century, many libraries were built in less important towns such as Morges, Yverdon, Zofingen, and Neuchâtel.

One of the most beautiful creations in Swiss library history is the Bibliotheca Bodmeriana, founded by Martin Bodmer (1899–1971). He reassembled 150,000 rare and precious books and manuscripts, including the only known manuscripts of the Greek poet Menander, the oldest papyri of the New Testament (2nd century), and the valuable autographs of the poet Rainer Maria Rilke (1875–1926). The collection is organized around five poles: Homer, the Bible, Dante, Shakespeare, and Goethe. This fascinating collection was returned to the Bodmer foundation after the death of Martin Bodmer, and is open to the public.

National Library. The Swiss National Library shows the influence of historical factors through several characteristics. It was not founded until 1895, and initially its role was limited to the acquisition of *Helvetica* (works concerning Switzerland and those of Swiss authorship, as well as works printed in Switzerland) after 1848. Since legal deposit had not been adopted, "free deposit" was established in 1915 between the Library and the two associations of Swiss booksellers and editors, under which the associations submit one copy of each new publication to the Library. Any Swiss national or any person residing in Switzerland over 15 years of age can borrow books.

Over the years the Library's functions have been augmented. It manages a bookstock of about 1,500,000 items, including publications of official Swiss, as well as international, organizations. It administers the Swiss Union Catalogue, which indexes more than 5,000,000 foreign publications held in 300 libraries. In order to exploit these resources a series of publications have been edited: *Das Schweizer Buch; Das Schweizer Bücherverzeichnis*, the cumulative edition published quinquennially; *Das Schweizer Zeitschriftenverzeichnis; Bibliographie der Schweizergeschichte; Bibliographia scientiae naturalis Helvetica; Jahresverzeichnis des schweizerischen Hochschulschriften;* and *Bibliographie der Schweizer Familiengeschichte.* The library also houses an office responsible for publishing the *Statistische Quellenwerke der Schweiz.*

Academic Libraries. Most of the 10 Swiss university libraries were founded between 1460 (Basel) and 1629 (Zurich). The Fribourg Library was founded in 1848 through the fusion of the old libraries of the dissolved convents—Collège Saint-Michel. The Zurich Federal Polytechnic, founded in 1855, has developed considerably; it possesses a bookstock of more than 3,000,000 items. Swiss academic libraries possess a total of 13,000,000 volumes and approximately 6,000 incunabula. Several of these libraries have a second function. As canton libraries they serve the local population's needs in scientific literature.

Automation. The Bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire of Lausanne (BCU/L) developed a computerized system (SIBIL) (Système informatisé de bibliothèques) based on a format derived from MARC II. It serves needs of lending scheduling by bar code, acquisitions, and online cataloguing. The database acquires nearly 100,000 records a year, originating from about 20 libraries of Fribourg, Geneva, Lausanne, and Neuchâtel. The database (more than 550,000 titles in 1984) is a mainstay of REBUS.

REBUS (Réseau des bibliothèeques utilisant SIBIL) is a network of four databases utilizing the SIBIL system: Lausanne (connecting more than 20 libraries of four universities), Basel (University Library and Law library), Sankt Gallen (cantonal libraries, including the National Library of Liechtenstein), and—in France—Montpellier (university libraries including also the university libraries of Bordeaux, Pau, Grenoble, and the École Polytechnique of Paris). REBUS is designed to connect the four databases and to extend the network to other libraries in France, Belgium, Luxembourg, Spain, and Switzerland.

The library of the Swiss Federal Institute of

Libraries in Switzerland (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (franc)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	1	1,500,000	6,408,832	6,366,000	29	82
Academic	8	--	13,400,000	49,837,000	66,206	267	624
Public	1,948	--	--	--	6,366,000	--	--
School	2,764	--	--	--	--	--	--
Special	1,276	--	--	--	--	--	--
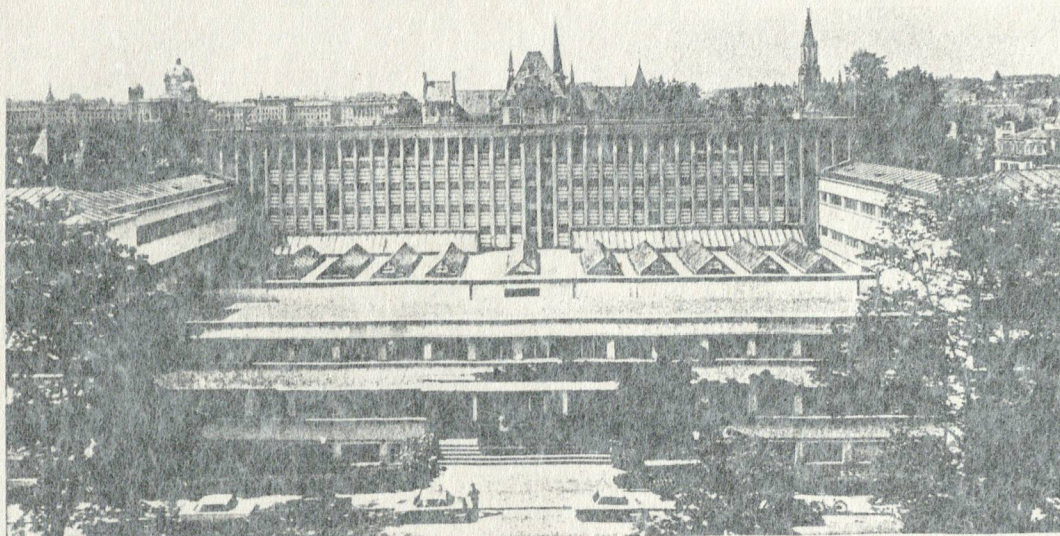
The National Library of Switzerland

*The National Library of
Switzerland, Bern, founded
in 1895.*

Technology in Zurich was working in 1985 on its own computerized system (ETHICS), which was to be ready around 1987.

Building. The university library building in Lausanne (150,000 square feet) opened its doors in 1982; it was built according to an American model. It holds 200,000 volumes in an open-access system.

Public Libraries. The earliest public libraries in Switzerland were originally theological libraries established during the Reformation (Bern, 1528; Sankt Gallen, 1551). The first public libraries without theological antecedents were at Berthoud (1729) and Glarus (1758). The development of public libraries gained momentum, however, principally in the 19th century. From 1868 to 1911 the number of these libraries almost tripled.

There are approximately 2,000 public libraries. Those canton libraries not controlled by a university acquire scientific and bibliographic reference works and additionally conserve the local printed production, which is incorporated in its entirety.

Public library networks have been created, notably in Geneva, Zurich (Bibliothek der Pestalozzi-Gesellschaft), and Bern (Berner Volksbücherei). The Schweizerische Volksbibliothek, founded in 1920, has seven regional branches housing 200,000 volumes, which may be lent either to organizations or to individuals.

School Libraries. There are approximately 3,000 school libraries of varying size and importance.

Special Libraries. Approximately 1,300 special libraries may be divided into four categories: (1) 15 libraries of international organizations, among them the United Nations Library (700,000 volumes, 12,000 periodicals), the International Bureau of Education Library/Unesco (60,000 volumes, 800 periodicals), and the International Labour Office Library (300,000 volumes, 10,000 periodicals); (2) 200 libraries belonging to public societies and associations; (3) approximately 100 libraries belonging to private enterprise (industry, banks, and insurance companies), with collections totaling more than 1,200,000 volumes; and (4) 118 archival libraries.

Monastic Libraries. Among numerous libraries meriting citation the following are especially important: the Stiftsbibliothek Sankt Gallen (100,000 volumes, 2,000 manuscripts, 1,650 incunabula), the libraries of Einsiedeln, and those of Engelberg.

Associations. There are three library associations in Switzerland: the Vereinigung Schweizerischer Bibliothekare (VSB) (200 corporate members and 1,000 individual members), the Schweizerische Vereinigung für Dokumentation (SVI) (425 individual members), and the Vereinigung Schweizerischer Archivare (VSA) (35 corporate members and 124 individual members).

JEAN-PIERRE CLAVEL;
J. MÉDIONI

Turkey

Turkey, a republic in southeastern Europe and Asia Minor, is bordered by the Black Sea on the north, the U.S.S.R. and Iran on the east, Iraq, Syria, and the Mediterranean Sea on the south, the Aegean Sea on the west, and Greece and Bulgaria on the northwest. Population (1984 est.) 48,591,000; area 779,452 sq.km. The official language is Turkish.

National Libraries. The National Library of Turkey, in the capital of Ankara, was unofficially founded on April 15, 1946, in a basement room in the Ministry of Education. Later that year a govern-

ment program included provision for a larger, official national library. Finally, in August 1948, the National Library opened to the public. A law of March 23, 1950, set its purpose: to preserve the national culture and to form a basis for cultural research. It is one of six legal depository libraries. The collection totals about 782,000 volumes. In the 1980s construction proceeded on a new building for the Library.

The Turkish Bibliographic Institute was initiated in the National Library in 1952 and was established by law in 1955. It issues the *Turkish National Bibliography* (*Türkiye Bibliyografyasi*, 1928-   ) and the *Turkish Articles Bibliography* (*Türkiye Makaleler Bibliyografyasi*, 1952-   ).

The Library of the Turkish Grand National Assembly, born with the Turkish Republic in 1923, serves the legislature with its collections in law, economics, and politics.

TÜRDOK, the National Documentation Centre for Science and Technology, was established in 1966 to disseminate scientific and technical information and to promote and coordinate library and information systems. It issues several periodicals, bibliographies, and reference works.

Academic Libraries. The structure of academic libraries in Turkey varies from one university to another. There were 27 universities in Turkey in the mid-1980s, 13 of which had been founded since 1975. The older ones lack centrally organized library services, and each faculty (college), institute, and department has its own library. The oldest academic library is the Central Library of Istanbul University, established in 1924, with 275,000 volumes, including 18,600 manuscripts. Some of the newer universities have well-organized central library systems, such as the Middle East Technical University, Ankara; the two campuses of Hacettepe University, Ankara; and the Boğaziçi University (formerly Robert College) in Istanbul.

Public Libraries. Under Ottoman rule, before the foundation of the Turkish Republic in 1923, public libraries were developed and governed by individual foundations. By the "Unity of Education" Law enacted in 1924, public library service was recognized as a state function. From 1978 both the National Library and the public libraries were under the General Directorate of Libraries in the Ministry of Culture. In 1945 there were 82 public libraries, and the number of volumes totaled about 660,000. In 35 years the number of public libraries grew to 363,

with a total collection of 5,044,000 volumes.

There are also *manuscript libraries*, which have public library status and which are unique in their holdings, chiefly of manuscripts in Turkish, Persian, and Arabic. The most famous of these is the Süleymaniye (Suleiman) Library in Istanbul, with 70,000 manuscripts; the Library has a book facility where 250 books or as many as 25,000 pages are repaired annually. The total number of manuscripts held by the libraries under the control of the Ministry of Culture is about 162,000.

Problems include unfair regional distribution of public library services, inadequate physical facilities, insufficient allocation of funds, and lack of professional staff. Needed in the 1980s were such projects as establishment of regional public libraries, increasing bookmobile services, centralization of technical processes, a union catalogue of manuscripts, and construction of prefabricated library buildings in rural areas.

School Libraries. Theoretically, there must be a library in each primary or secondary school, but school libraries are far from being adequately developed. They are under the authority of the Ministry of Education, but their development has been limited to the individual efforts of school authorities. Unesco reported 712 school libraries in Turkey in 1981. Generally speaking, the educational system has been indifferent to library services.

Special Libraries. There is no central authority for special libraries, which are established haphazardly. In most cases they are underdeveloped and lack professional staff. Examples of well-organized special libraries exist, however, including the libraries of the Turkish Historical Society, Turkish Linguistic Society, State Planning Organization, and Ankara Nuclear Research and Training Centre (which is also the liaison center for INIS, International Nuclear Information System) in Ankara; the Çekmece Nuclear Research and Training Centre in Istanbul; and the Marmara Scientific and Industrial Research Institute in Gebze, Kocaeli.

Estimates of the number of special libraries range from fewer than 200 to about 250, with a total of about 2,256,000 volumes. The State Planning Organization has included in its Annual Executive Plans enforcing measures for the establishment and development of special libraries in the public and private sectors.

The Profession. Türk Kütüphaneciler Der-

Libraries in Turkey (1980)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (lira)	Population served[a]	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	1	782,000	19,905,000	– –	18	114
Academic	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –
Public	363	647	5,044,000	558,763,000	502,337	115	2,675
School	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –
Nonspecialized[b]	2	– –	344,000	– –	– –	– –	– –

[a]Registered borrowers.
[b]1977 data.

Source: Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984.

neği (TKD; Turkish Librarians' Association) was founded in 1949 in Ankara. It has 51 branches and 1,200 members. It publishes the quarterly *Türk Kütüphaneciler Derneği Bülteni* (Bulletin of the Turkish Librarians Association).

Universite Kütüphanecilik Bölümü Mezunlari Derneï (KÜT-DER; Association of Library School Graduates) was founded in 1970 and has 250 members. Membership is limited to graduates of library schools. It issues the monthly bibliographical bulletin *Yeni Yayinlar—Aylik Bibliyografya Dergisi* (New Publications—Monthly Bibliographical Journal).

REFERENCES

Irfan Çakin, *The Analysis of the Structure and Function of University Libraries in Turkey* (Ph.D. dissertation, University College, University of London, 1978).

Ilhan Kum and Phyllis Lepon Erdoğan, "Spotlight on Turkey," *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* (1979).

Lawrence S. Thompson, "The Libraries of Turkey," *Library Quarterly* (1952).

SÖNMEZ TANER[*]

27
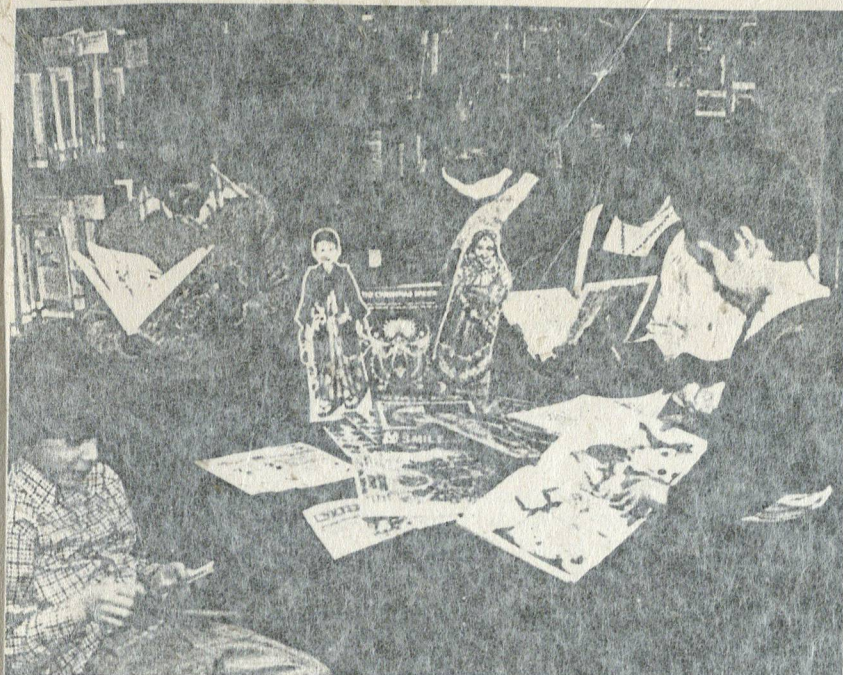
Information Center on Children's Cultures

Children from a New York City public school viewing materials in the UNICEF Information Center on Children's Cultures.

In order to stimulate funds in the developed countries and to educate their populations about the needs of children in developing countries, national committees were set up, either as private, nonprofit organizations or as semigovernmental agencies. The first was the U.S. Committee for UNICEF, established as a private nonprofit corporation in the state of New York in 1947. There were 33 national committees and 4 national liaison organizations in 1985.

UNICEF maintains at its headquarters a library of informational books and reports related to children in developing countries. There is also a documents section consisting of documents produced in connection with projects in the field, all UNICEF headquarters documents, and related material from other agencies and organizations. Both are essentially for internal staff use.

The Geneva office and the six regional offices also have book and document collections, of varying sizes, with the largest being in New Delhi. The only National Committee maintaining a library is the U.S. Committee for UNICEF, which supports the Information Center on Children's Cultures, established in 1967 and functioning since 1968. The main purpose of the Center is to inform the general public, and specialized segments of it, about the lives of children in developing countries. The Center offers a mail and telephone reference service; initiates or assists with books, products, television programs, and other media about children in developing countries; and compiles and publishes numerous bibliographies and information sheets.

ANNE PELLOWSKI

818

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

The Union of Soviet Republics comprises 15 Union Republics: R.S.F.S.R. (Russian), Ukrainian S.S.R., Belorussian S.S.R., Uzbek S.S.R., Kazakh S.S.R., Georgian S.S.R., Azerbaidzhan S.S.R., Lithuanian S.S.R., Moldavian S.S.R., Latvian S.S.R., Kirgiz S.S.R., Tadzhik S.S.R, Armenian S.S.R. Turkmen S.S.R., Estonian S.S.R. Population (1984 est.) 273,400,000; area 22,402,200 sq.km. More than 90 languages are spoken. Russian is the official language.

History. The first famous Russian book repository was founded in about 1037 in the Sofia Cathedral in Kiev. It was the most complete collection of written monuments and government documents of ancient Rus. In the earliest development of oral and written works, the high point of cultural and economic connections of the Russian principalities led to the appearance of libraries in the large Troitse-Sergiev, Solovetsk, and Belozersk monasteries. In the 12th century, book repositories also appeared in Vladimir, Riazan, Chernigov, Suzdal, Rostov, Murom, Polotsk, Smolensk, Pskov, and other cities. In Novgorod, as archaeological excavations show, there were many written collections on birch bark, made from the thin layer of birch-tree bark. Many valuable Slavic manuscripts were preserved there, among which was the first dated, written monument—the celebrated "Ostromir Gospel" (1057).

The invasion of Rus by numerous enemies—from the East the Mongol Hord, from the West the Teutonic Knights—conflagration and civil war, accompanied by the destruction of cities and monasteries, in which were concentrated the written treasures, destroyed thousands of priceless written documents of the past.

Only in the middle of the 16th century, after the appearance in Moscow of the printing press, when in the year 1564 the first Russian book *Apostol* was printed by I. Fedorov, did favorable conditions arise for the development of libraries. From the beginning of book printing to the beginning of the 18th century, only about 1,000 books were produced in Russia. In the epoch of Peter I more than 600 books were printed.

That promoted the appearance of the first large private book collections. For example, the library of Field Marshal B. P. Sheremet'ev numbered more than 25,000 volumes. In 1714 in the capital of the country, St. Petersburg, the first library was born (now the Library of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R.) and 40 years later the first library appeared in Moscow (now the Lomonosov Library of Moscow State University).

In St. Petersburg in 1795 the beginning of another prominent library was laid—the Imperial (now the Saltykov-Shchedrin State Public Library), which opened for visitors in 1814. Almost a half-century later, in 1862 in the Rumiantsev Museum in Moscow, a public library was also founded (now the Lenin State Library of the U.S.S.R.). Up to that time public libraries were arising in other district towns also, and on the national frontiers of Russia—in Riga, Tallinn, Kishinev, Erevan, Tblisi, Kazan, Tashkent. They preserved in various circumstances the best monuments of the written culture of the peoples of the Baltic, Transcaucasia, and Central Asia.

In prerevolutionary Russia there were altogether no more than 76,000 libraries, of which the vast majority offered small book collections, full of loyal literature permitted for reading by the tsarist censor. At the same time those libraries also held works of A. S. Pushkin, M. Iu. Lermontov, N. V. Gogol, N. A. Nekrasov, F. M. Dostoevsky, L. N. Tolstoy, A. P. Chekhov, and others who enjoyed great popularity.

The Great October Socialist Revolution of October 25, 1917 (O.S.), opened a new stage of development for library work. V. I. Lenin gave libraries special meaning as the most popular and accessible centers for the diffusion of knowledge and the enlightenment of the people. "He considered the elevation of library work to be one of the indicators of the cultural level of a country," wrote N. K. Krupskaya, Lenin's wife and a leader in Soviet library development. On the initiative of Lenin, the Soviet administration issued a series of fundamental directives and decrees, directed toward a basic reorganization of library work on new Socialistic principles. The following decrees, among others, were issued: "On the Preservation of Libraries and Book Repositories of the R.S.F.S.R." (1918), "On the Centralization of Library Work in the R.S.F.S.R.," (1920), "On the Transfer of Library Work in the R.S.F.S.R. to the National Commissariat for Education" (1920).

An important event was the reorganization in 1925 of the Library of the Rumiantsev Museum as the Lenin State Library of the U.S.S.R., which helped the process of organizing a unified library system. The first Soviet library law, issued in 1934, "On Library Work in the U.S.S.R.," noted significant successes in libraries: the growth of a network of libraries, the opening of new libraries in factories, construction projects and collectives; and a significant increase in library holdings and numbers of readers.

At the beginning of 1941, there were 277,000 libraries of all types and forms in the U.S.S.R. with book holdings of 520,000,000 items. The overall readership in libraries consisted of 55,000,000. There was one public library for every 2,000 people, and for every 100 people there were 96.5 books.

In the years of World War II, called in the Soviet Union the Great Patriotic War, 1941–45, Hitler's troops, while in occupied regions of the U.S.S.R.,

V. I. Lenin State Library of the U.S.S.R., Moscow

completely destroyed 43,000 public and hundreds of large libraries and plundered more than 100,000,000 books. In the postwar period special attention was given to the restoration of the network of libraries and their collections. By 1950 the number of libraries surpassed prewar records by 12 percent.

In 1959 the Central Committee (CPSU) issued a directive "On the Condition and Measures for Improvement of Library Work in the Country," and in 1974 one "On the Promotion of the Role of Libraries in Communist Education of the Workers and Scientific-Technical Progress."

The implementation of these party documents characterize the widening of the sphere of influence of libraries, the increase in the number of readers and book lending and the strengthening of interdepartmental connections and the reinforcement of coordination of the activities of various libraries.

In the Soviet Union there were about 329,000

Libraries in the U.S.S.R. (1985)

Type	Number	Volumes in collections	Population served[a]	Professional staff	Total staff
Lenin State Library of the U.S.S.R.	1	32,345,000	220,000	--	--
Saltykov-Schedrin State Public Library	1	25,044,653	185,000	--	--
State libraries of the Union Republics	14	60,039,000	438,600	--	--
Public libraries	133,200	1,945,100,000	148,000,000	--	257,000[b]
Libraries of general-education schools and orphanages	144,000	862,000,000	40,000,000	--	--
Scientific-technical and other special libraries	53,000	2,031,000,000	--	--	--

[a]Readers.
[b]1980 data.

Sources: I Nazmutdinov, Deputy Chief, Library Department, Ministry of Culture of the U.S.S.R., Moscow; Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984.

libraries (1985) with book collections of 4,717,000,000 items, used by 224,000,000 readers (see Table).

On March 13, 1984, the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. ratified by decree "The Regulation of Library Work in the U.S.S.R.," a new legislative law regulating various aspects of activity of Soviet libraries. This document established the social function of libraries as ideological, cultural-educational and scientific-informational institutions whose activity is guided toward the realization of the constitutional rights of the citizens of the U.S.S.R. to an education and to make use of the achievements of culture, recreation, and the freedom of scientific, technical and artistic creation.

"The Regulation of Library Work in the USSR" thus set out to strengthen Lenin's principles of organization of library work in the U.S.S.R.: the joining of libraries into a single system, planned development and the spread of the system, the guarantee of unity of organization and methodological leadership, government planning of the training of library staff, general accessibility, and cost-free library services for the population.

National, All-Union, Republic, Regional, and District Libraries. *Lenin State Library.* In accordance with "The Regulation of Library Work in the U.S.S.R.", the Lenin State Library of the USSR (founded in 1862) functions as the main national library of the country.

The Statute of the Library, ratified in 1985, defines its functions in the system of libraries of the Soviet Union as the overall state universal book repository, the all-union coordination center for scientific research work in the area of librarianship, bibliographic control and book processing, the primary all-union scientific-methodological center for all libraries, regardless of their position in the hierarchy, the center for selected bibliographies and interlibrary loan, and a museum of the book.

The overall size of the collections of the Lenin State Library of the U.S.S.R. (mid-1980s) is 32,345,000 items in 247 languages, of which 20,960,400 (64.8 percent) are in Russian and other languages of the peoples of the U.S.S.R.; 11,384,560 (35.2 percent) are in foreign languages. The annual

U.S.S.R. Ministry of Culture

Map collection in the Vilnius State Library, Lithuania.

receipts exceed 1,000,000 items. The exchange of literature involves approximately 3,415 libraries and organizations in 105 countries of the world.

The number of readers exceeds 220,000. At their service is a system of reading halls with 2,500 seats. Every day from 9 AM to 10 PM, from 8,000 to 10,000 people visit the library. Annual visits exceed 2,175,000, and book loans 12,000,000, including 335,000 through interlibrary loan.

The library administers various bibliographic projects for display and information (up to 100,000 inquiries are handled annually), provides service for the inquiries of party and government agencies, fulfills the functions of an information center for culture and art, issues reference and review and analysis publications, compiles advisory and retrospective bibliographic sources, and develops standards for various library-bibliographic processes.

Book Chamber. The current national bibliography in the U.S.S.R. is handled by the All-Union Book Chamber (founded in 1917), which registers all kinds of publications: books and brochures, periodical publications, playbills, posters, postcards, music scores, and maps in *Knizhnaia letopis* ("Book Annual") and other annuals, in *Ezhegodnik knigi* ("Annual of the Book"), and also in categorized sets of catalogue cards. The holdings of the Chamber total some 61,000,000 items (mid-1980s). Every year the Chamber receives several hundred thousand newly printed publications, since after appropriate bibliographic preparation, one copy of every type of publication is sent to the State Archive of Publication of the U.S.S.R. for permanent preservation. The Chamber provides centralized cataloguing and statistics of publications, and fulfills the functions of a scientific center in the area of book processing and publishing activities.

State Library of Foreign Literature. The All-Union State Library of Foreign Literature (founded in 1922) in accordance with the statute ratified in 1985, serves in the single system of libraries of the U.S.S.R. the functions of a library of broad humanistic services; satisfying inquiries about foreign literature from scientific research institutions; conducting work in the area of foreign librarianship and book processing; and serving as the center for interlibrary loan of literature in foreign languages. The holdings of the library total 4,394,600 items. The number of readers is 50,000. The annual book loans total 2,500,000. Book exchanges are conducted with more than 1,275 partners in 97 countries of the world.

Saltykov-Shchedrin State Public Library. This library in Leningrad (founded in 1814) became, because it was one of the first to receive an obligatory copy of the printed works in Russia, the holder of a priceless collection of publications in the Russian language. The Library's collections number 25,044,653 items. Annual additions total 280,000 items, book loans 8,882,900. The number of readers is 185,000.

State Libraries. In accordance with national-governmental structure, consolidated in the Constitution of the U.S.S.R. in 1977, the Soviet Union unites 15 union republics, in each of which there is a primary republic library (in the R.S.F.S.R. these functions are fulfilled by the Saltykov-Shchedrin State Public Library). In accordance with the Model Statute of the State Library of the Union Republic,
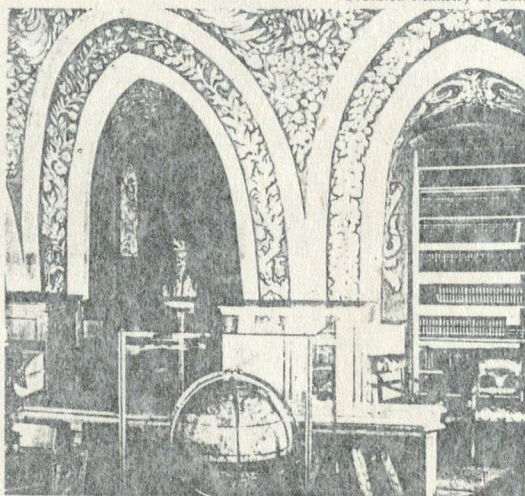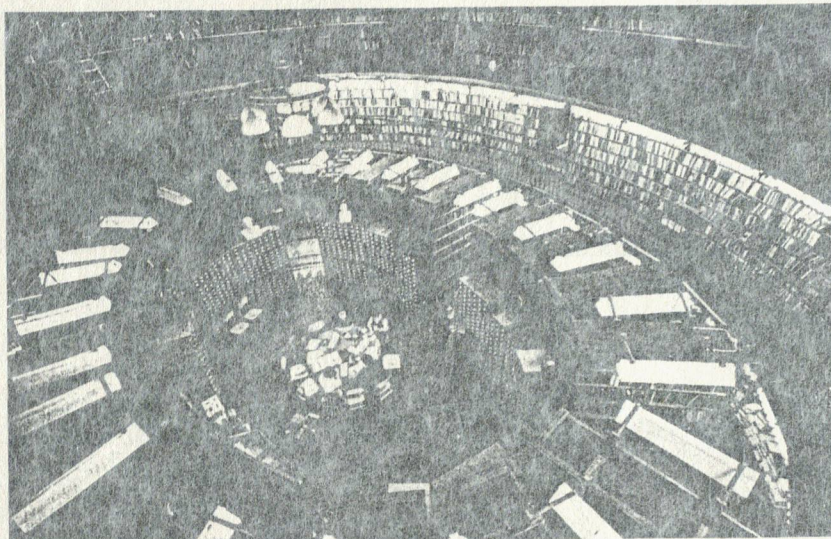
ratified in 1967, they have become generally accessible libraries of universal profile. Their total holdings, excluding the Saltykov-Shchedrin Library, consist of 60,039,000 items; the overall number of readers is 438,600 and book loans total 25,945,300 items. The strongest book collections are concentrated in the State Library of the Armenian S.S.R. (7,100,000 items), Georgian S.S.R (6,616,000), Belorussian S.S.R. (6,140,000), Kazakh (4,294,000), and Uzbek (4,144,000). In the remaining republics there are from 2,500,000 to 4,000,000 items. These libraries devote special attention to collecting literature in the languages of the peoples of the republic and about the republic. They receive an obligatory copy of newly printed publications, and are built on a collection of literature of previous years' of publishing, including rare books, and the organization of a system of book exchange. The State Library of the Armenian S.S.R. serves as an illustration—it holds 2,000,000 Armenian books, beginning with the first one printed (1512).

Main Universal Science Libraries. In the administrative centers of 20 autonomous republics, 6 regions, 123 districts, and 8 autonomous districts, these libraries, as fixed by their particular library statute ratified in 1983, render active assistance to local party organizations in Communist education of workers. They promote the achievements of science and technology and deal with concrete problems of the regional production complexes and agro-industrial unified system. Libraries in Gorky, Groznyi, Kazan, Kalinin, Kirov, Kuibyshev, Omsk, Perm, Sverdlovsk, Ufa, and Cheliabinsk each have holdings of more than 2,000,000, and another 70 libraries have upwards of 1,000,000 items. The number of readers in some of these libraries approaches 50,000. There is a special value in the holdings of regional literature about local resources, history, geography, economics, art, and culture. Many libraries, among them, libraries in Archangel, Volgograd, Ordzhonikidze, Tambov, and Tiumen have new buildings.

Public Libraries. The leading place in the system of library service to the people of the U.S.S.R. is held by the 133,200 public libraries in the mid-1980s with book collections of 1,945,100,000 items, which are used by 148,000,000 people, or more than half the population of the country. Readers annually borrow 3,170,000,000 items, 22 books and journals per person in a year. Toward the end of 1980, in accordance with the decree of the Central Committee of the CRSU "On the Promotion of the Role of Libraries in the Communist Education of the Workers and Scientific-Technical Progress" (1974), a reorganization of the work of these libraries was completed on the principles of centralization. Isolated libraries were brought into a system with almost 4,000 strong library associations within the boundaries of separate cities and administrative regions.

The reorganization of the network of public libraries permitted the spread of the sphere of influence of libraries, and satisfied more than half of the population's requirements for books. This was facilitated by many things, including the publication in a special library series of 5,000 titles of the most popular books in a total quantity of 170,000,000 copies, which helped to build up collections of the public libraries.

Children's Libraries and School Libraries. To serve the rising generation of the U.S.S.R. with

U.S.S.R. Ministry of Culture

Saltykov-Schedrin State Public Library in Leningrad, opened in 1814. It holds an extensive collection of 19th-century Russian books and periodicals.

books, more than 10,000 libraries were created for children and young people, including republic, regional, district, and urban libraries, as well as 144,000 school libraries. Their combined book holdings exceed 862,000,000 items, which are regularly replenished with publications of school series, which include the best works of classic and current domestic and foreign literature. The readership of these libraries consists of the 40,000,000 pupils of general-education schools.

Scientific, Technical, and Other Specialized Libraries. There are 53,000 scientific, technical, and other specialized libraries with book holdings of 2,031,000,000 items. These libraries are an integral part of the State Automated System of Scientific-Technical Information (GASNTI) headed by the All-Union Institute of Scientific and Technical Information (VINITI), which works on an immense flow of documents on natural and technical sciences, received from 130 countries of the world in 66 languages.

The most diverse network of scientific-technical libraries exists in such branches of the national economy as the automobile industry, heavy and transport machine construction, rail transport, non-ferrous and ferrous metallurgy, the chemical and coal industry, and others. These libraries possess large numbers of actual scientific and technical literature, periodical publications, special forms and other documents, the use of which serves the advance of scientific and technical progress, the achievement of entire complex programs of development of the national economy, and the realization of economic experiments in various branches of industry.

The main scientific-technical library of the country is the State Public Scientific-Technical Library of the U.S.S.R. (founded in 1958). It carries out library bibliographic and information service for ministries and departments of the U.S.S.R. and Union Republics, enterprises, institutions, and organizations, as well as for individual consumers of information. It conducts analysis and preservation of domestic and foreign sources of information, and searches for information in them. The holdings of the library approach 10,000,000 items, readership is 170,000, and

book loans total 7,000,000 items. Every year the holdings are increased by more than 300,000 publications of various kinds.

The Library carries out the coordination of subscriptions to foreign literature on science and technology; from 1964 it annually issued "A List of Foreign Journals, Subscribed to by Organizations of the USSR." It publishes the lists of "New Foreign Books" and "New Foreign Journals," and it prepares advanced information about the contents of the most important foreign journals on science and technology. Since 1968 an information-computer center has existed in the library, provided with new equipment and machines.

The other large scientific-technical library of the country is The State Public Scientific-Technical Library of the Siberian Division of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R. in Novosibirsk (founded in 1918). The holdings of the library exceed 9,000,000 items: annual additions number 220,000 items.

Academy Libraries. In the system of academic libraries there are the Library of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R. in Leningrad (founded in 1714), the Library for the Natural Sciences of the Academy of Sciences in Moscow (founded in 1973), and the Library of the Institute of Scientific Information for the Social Sciences (founded in 1969), whose basic direction of activity is the preparation of bibliographic and reference information. The holdings of the Library of this institute exceed 10,000,000 items, more than half of which are foreign publications. The number of readers is 31,000 people; book loans number 3,000,000.

A central library is in operation in each of the 15 Union Republics. The holdings of the Library of the Academy of Sciences of the Latvian S.S.R. (founded in 1524), as one example, exceed 3,000,000 items. The number of readers is 15,000 and book loans total 1,300,000 items.

Agricultural Libraries. The leader is the Central Scientific Agricultural Library of the Lenin All-Union Academy of Agricultural Sciences (founded in 1930). The holdings of the library exceed 3,000,000 items (readers, 40,000, book loans, 2,000,000). From 1948 the library issued a monthly bibliographic list, "Agricultural Literature of the USSR", and from 1961 "New Works in Agricultural Science and Practice." The library is the methodological center for 1,300 libraries of scientific-research institutions, colleges, and technical schools with an agricultural emphasis, and experimental stations with a total holdings of 90,000,000 items, used by 2,000,000 readers.

Medical Libraries. In order to serve the medical workers and specialists in health services, a network of medical libraries was created, headed by the State Central Scientific Medical Library (founded in 1919), the holdings of which equal 2,500,000 items.

Educational Institutions. The students and teachers of nearly 900 universities and higher educational institutions and 4,400 middle-level specialist educational institutions of the country have special libraries at their disposal. Among them the oldest are the Library of Lvov University (founded in 1661), Moscow (1755), Tartu (1802), Vilnius (1803), Kazan (1804), and others. The overall number of reader-students (mid-1980s) is 9,833,000. As the All-Union scientific-methodological center, carrying out the leadership of

the network of libraries of higher and middle-level specialist educational institutions, there is the Gorky Research Library of Lomonosov Moscow State University.

Library Cooperation. Libraries in the U.S.S.R. are under the authority of nearly 100 departments. From 1975 the State Interdepartmental Library Commission operated in the country under the control of the Ministry of Culture of the U.S.S.R. In accordance with "The Regulation of Library Work in the U.S.S.R.," it has been charged with the consideration of new regulations for the development of library work and with the determination of the principles of the assignment of libraries in the country, and also the resolution of various questions in accordance with its position as confirmed by the Council of Ministers of the U.S.S.R.. The decisions of this Commission are compulsory for the ministers and government committees, departments, and other organizations that have libraries under their control.

The Profession. The training of professional library workers is conducted in 17 institutions of culture, 43 pedagogical institutions, and 7 universities, as well as in 130 middle-level specialist educational institutions, located in the territory of each of the 15 Union Republics. The students learn on the basis of instructional plans, set forth for the preparation of specialists of broad background, with a specialization in one of the groups of literature (socio-political, artistic, children's, young people's, and so on). Training is conducted in institutes of culture (four years), in other higher educational institutions (five years), or in middle-level specialist educational institutions (three years). In some educational institutions (the Moscow and Leningrad Institutes of Culture), there is a postgraduate course.

The libraries of the Soviet Union in the mid-1980s were preparing "The Fundamental Direction of Their Activities for 1986–1990 and for the Period through 2000," determining the prospects for realization of the decisions of the 27th Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union,

I. NAZMUTDINOV;
Translated by THOMAS L. MANN

Libraries in the United Arab Emirates (1977)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (dirham)	Population served[a]	Professional staff	Total staff
National	1	1	818,000	285,000	--	19	120
Academic	4	9	17,000	--	608	4	45
Public	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
School	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[a] Registered borrowers.

Source: Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984.

as its primary focus. The Library has some 28,000 volumes. The University established colleges of Art, Political and Administrative Sciences, Natural Sciences, and Law and Jurisprudence.

Public Libraries. There is a public library in each of the seven emirates. Noteworthy is the Dubai Public Library, with a collection of about 15,000 volumes, mostly in Arabic. The public libraries support adult education in the country.

Special Libraries. Four ministerial libraries contain small collections of books, periodicals, reports, and newspapers. A Gulf Documentation Center in Abu Dhabi is under the supervision of the Ministry of Information and Tourism. The Center collects, processes, and disseminates communications information for the Gulf States and the Arabian Peninsula.

MOHAMED M. EL HADI[*]

United Kingdom

The United Kingdom, a constitutional monarchy, comprises the island of Great Britain—England, Scotland, and Wales—Northern Ireland, and various islands. Population (1984 est.) 56,236,000; area 244,100 sq.km. The official language is English.

History. The oldest libraries in Britain can trace their origins back a thousand years. They are the ecclesiastical collections, some of which still exist. The next oldest are those of colleges at the universities of Oxford, Cambridge, and St. Andrews. From 1753 to 1973 the national library was the British Museum Library, but it is interesting to note that copyright deposit dates back to 1666 in England. After the union with Scotland in 1707, a Copyright Act of 1709 became the first to extend the practice to Great Britain as a whole. That act required nine copies of every printed publication to be delivered to Stationers' Hall, these being destined for the Royal Library, the two English and four Scottish university libraries, Sion College Library, and the Advocates' Library in Edinburgh.

From the 17th century a few libraries were open to the public, examples being Chetham's Library in Manchester and Archbishop Tenison's Library in Westminster, but public libraries as we know them date only from an act of Parliament passed in 1850. For more than 50 years the whole of Britain has enjoyed a comprehensive public library service, while libraries in other institutions, universities, colleges, polytechnics, schools, and hospitals have steadily ex-

panded. Since 1877 the Library Association has had a great and continuing influence on library progress. Full-time education for librarianship may be said to have begun in Britain in 1919.

NATIONAL LIBRARIES

The British Library. Britain's national library until 1973 was the British Museum Library, which could trace its origins back to 1753, when Sir Hans Sloane bequeathed his outstanding collection of books and manuscripts to the nation. In 1969, however, the Dainton Committee Report drew attention to the need to rationalize the British Museum Library and other related collections. The Library Association strongly urged the government to act on the Dainton Committee Report; in 1972 Parliament passed the British Library Act, and on July 2, 1973, the British Library (BL) came into being. It was formed from the British Museum Library, the Science Reference Library, the Patent Office Library, the National Lending Library for Science and Technology, the National Central Library, and the *British National Bibliography*. The latter, known as BNB, had been formed in 1950, the British Museum and the Library

Theodore F. Welch
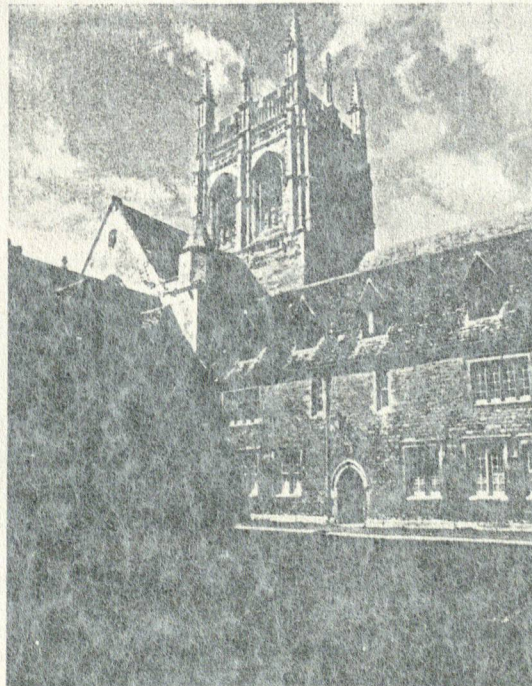
England's oldest surviving college library building is at Oxford University's Merton College, which was founded in 1264.

Association being among the partners that had initiated and supported it.

The British Library derives the bulk of its finances from Parliament, though it receives a considerable proportion of its revenue, about 20 percent in the mid-1980s, from its various activities. It is governed by a Board consisting of a part-time Chairman, nine part-time Members, and the Chief Executive and the Directors General of the three Divisions of the Library. The Chief Executive also acts as Deputy Chairman of the Board.

The British Library includes three main divisions—for Reference, for Lending, and for Bibliographical Services. In addition there is a Central Administration and a Research and Development Department. The main Reference Division is at the old British Museum Library in Great Russell Street, London. Other reference collections belonging to the BL are the Department of Manuscripts, the Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, the Library Association Library, the Newspaper Library at Colindale in northwest London, the India Office Library and Records, the Science Reference Library at Holborn and Aldwych, and the National Sound Archive.

British Library Lending Division. The British Library Lending Division (BLLD) is housed at Boston Spa in Yorkshire, more than 200 miles north of London, on the site of the former National Lending Library for Science and Technology. To those collections was added the stock of the former National Central Library. The BLLD has about 2,000,000 volumes, more than 1,000,000 microforms, and more than 50,000 periodicals. It lends to other libraries, normally by photocopying, though it lends volumes as well. It handles about 3,000,000 requests annually, of which more than 10 percent are from countries outside the United Kingdom. IFLA established an office for International Interlending at the BLLD. The BLLD was renamed the BL Document Supply Centre in December 1985.

Other BL Services. The Bibliographical Services Division continues to produce, among other services, the *British National Bibliography*. The Research and Development Department offers grants to individuals and institutions in varied fields of approved library research. The BL has an effective Press and Public Relations Section, which publishes an *Annual Report* and much other material offering up-to-date information about the BL.

Building Plans. The BL operates from nine separate addresses in London, in addition to the BLLD in Yorkshire. The Central Administration, the Bibliographical Services Division with its attendant Copyright Receipt Office and Marketing and Support Group, as well as the R&D Department and the Press and PR Section, are all situated at 2 Sheraton Street, London. The obvious need is to gather together all the Library's London activities in one adequate and centrally located building. Successive governments recognized the need, and in 1978 the Labour government gave approval for the building of a new library on a nine-and-a-half acre site next to St. Pancras Station on Euston Road. The Conservative government honored that promise, and in 1982 work began on the first of seven phases that will eventually result in a colossal building, one of the world's largest libraries. The first phase, consisting of the foundations, base-

Libraries in United Kingdom (1982)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (pound)	Population served	Professional staff	Total staff
National							
British Library	5[a]	14[b]	c. 15,000,000	51,522,753	56,340,000[c]	798	2,418
Scotland	1	3	c. 4,500,000	2,749,328		37	200
Wales	1	1	c. 3,000,000	1,863,761		30	165
Academic							
Universities	168[d]	--	--	71,182,000[e]	317,338[f]	--	--
Polytechnic	31	106	9,600,515	26,487,000[g]	180,800[h]	691	1,580
Others	636[i]	--	--	--	--	--	--
Public	167	17,500	--	384,131,197	56,340,000	8,488	29,584
School	--	--	--	--	8,137,315[j]	600[k]	--

[a]Includes three operating Divisions (Bibliographic Services, Lending & Reference), the Research and Development Department, and a Central Administration. A second Department—the National Sound Archive—was added in 1983.
[b]Reading Rooms.
[c]Population of UK according to *Britain . . . .: An Official Handbook*, London: H.M.S.O. Ignores the large numbers of foreign visitors using the libraries, and participation in the international loan service.
[d]Includes colleges, schools, and institutes of the federal universities of Oxford, Cambridge, and London.
[e]Excludes capital expenditure on buildings, equipment, furniture, etc.
[f]Staff and students. Many academic libraries also participate heavily in the inter-library loans service.
[g]Recurrent and capital expenditure, from a mean figure.
[h]Academic staff and students, if full-time equivalents.
[i]State-supported institutions only. No figures available for any privately maintained institutions.
[j]Pupils only, staff served not known.
[k]England and Wales only. No figures available for Scotland or Northern Ireland.

Sources: The British Library: *Tenth Annual Report, 1982-83;* Council of Polytechnic Librarians, *Statistics of Polytechnic Libraries, 1982/83; Education Statistics 1982-83*, Actuals, C.I.P.F.A., 1984; National Library of Scotland, *Annual Report, 1982-83;* The National Library of Wales, *Annual Report, 1982-83; Public Library Statistics 1982-83*, Actuals, C.I.P.F.A., 1984; University Grants Committee, *University Statistics 1982-83, vol. 3: Finance;* and information from the various bodies concerned.

ments, and some superstructure, was not due to be finished until 1990–91, and it may well be into the 21st century before the building is finally completed. Even then, it will not include the lending operations, which will continue to be housed in Yorkshire. Fortunately, there is plenty of room for expansion there.

Library Cooperation. The BLLD is the hinge upon which British library cooperation and interlending works, but it was not always so. The idea of library interlending was talked about in Britain as long ago as 1890, but its real genesis took place in 1916 with the start of the Central Library for Students. This followed a Carnegie United Kingdom Trust (CUKT) report written by W. G. S. Adams. The Central Library for Students, set up with CUKT money, was originally designed to help public libraries meet the demands of adult classes for multiple copies of textbooks for study. In 1930 the Central Library for Students was reconstituted as the National Central Library, a result of a government committee report of 1927 known as the Kenyon Report.

Meanwhile, during the 1920s, the country's public libraries had begun to set up schemes of mutual help based upon various regions. They have been very successful, and there are nine Regional Library systems, one for London and southeastern England, six more in the rest of the country, one in Wales, and one in Scotland. Originally, only public libraries were members, but now most of the Regions include academic and special libraries in their membership as well. The systems are financed by subscriptions from the member libraries themselves.

The networks operate as follows. When a reader submits a request for material that is not in the stock of his or her own library, that library passes on the request to the headquarters of the Regional System to which its belongs, and the headquarers tries to satisfy the request from other libraries in the same region. If that attempt proves unsuccessful, the request then goes to the BLLD, which tries to meet it from its own stock or from other Regions or overseas libraries. The Regions usually satisfy about 80 percent of the requests; the BLLD success rate is over 90 percent.

To coordinate the work of the Regional Library systems and to provide for closer liaison between the Regions and the BLLD, there is a National Committee on Regional Library Cooperation, formed in 1931. There are also a number of district systems of library cooperation, based on such industrial centers as Liverpool, Sheffield, Bradford, and a number of other cities and counties.

Other National Libraries. *Scotland.* In addition to the British Library there are two other national libraries in the United Kingdom—the National Library of Scotland, which can trace its origins back to the 17th century, and the more recent National Library of Wales. The National Library of Scotland was founded in 1682 as the Advocates' Library; the Faculty of Advocates presented its collections to the nation in 1925 and Parliament set them up as the National Library. Since 1709 it has been a copyright library; it contains a notable collection of Scottish books and manuscripts. Housed in a building on George IV Bridge, Edinburgh, it includes a fine Reading Room and imposing Exhibition Rooms; the printed accessions number about 100,000 annually.
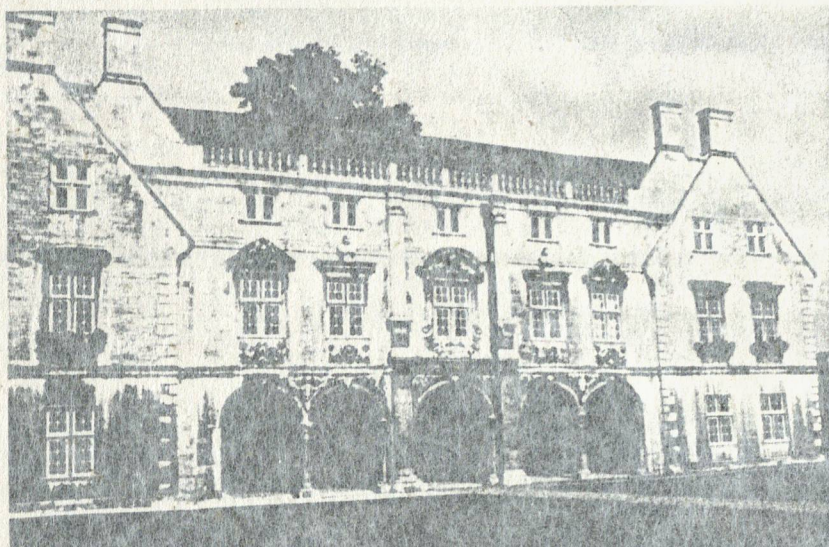
Joel Lee

Samuel Pepys's Library, dating from the 17th century, preserved at Magdalene College, Cambridge.

There is a card catalogue of printed books and a printed catalogue of manuscripts. A Board of Trustees directs the Library's activities.

Wales. The National Library of Wales is at Aberystwyth, where its building was begun in 1911 and finally completed in 1955. It has three departments: Manuscripts and Records; Printed Books; and Prints, Drawings, and Maps. Classification is by the Library of Congress system. The Library has benefited under the Copyright Act since 1911, but it may demand only certain material, mainly Welsh, under the legal deposit system. It possesses more than 2,000,000 printed books and large collections of other materials. It is the headquarters of the Regional Library System for Wales.

ACADEMIC LIBRARIES

Universities. Britain is well equipped with academic libraries, headed by those of the older universities of Oxford and Cambridge. Oxford is served by the Bodleian Library, which was actually begun in the 14th century but reorganized by Sir Thomas Bodley in 1598. The building was expanded in 1946; it houses well over 2,000,000 volumes and substantial collections of other materials. Like the Cambridge University Library, the Bodleian Library in Oxford has enjoyed copyright deposit privileges since the inception of legal deposit. Cambridge University Library also has collections dating from the 14th century and is of similar size. Its distinctive building was opened in 1934.

Next in importance are the libraries of the University of London. In addition to the Central University of London Library in Malet Street, London, are some 44 other libraries in the group. As a whole, the University of London libraries possess more than 6,000,000 volumes and seat more than 10,000 readers. The main controlling body is the Library Resources Co-ordinating Committee of the University.

Many of the 44 degree-giving universities in Britain are of more recent origin. The 'red-brick' universities, such as Nottingham and Southampton, emerged in the early part of the 20th century, but

most of the county universities—such as those of York, Lancaster, Kent, Sussex and others—were formed more recently. The University Grants Committee has provided funds for libraries for these newer institutions. Some notable university library buildings have resulted, including those of the University of Reading, the University of Nottingham, the University of Edinburgh, and the Pilkington Library at the University of Loughborough.

Colleges and Institute Libraries. These also add much luster and value to the British academic library scene, good examples being some of the university college libraries at Oxford, Cambridge, London, Durham, St. Andrews, Belfast, Coleraine, and elsewhere. England's oldest surviving college library building is at Oxford University's Merton College, which was founded in 1264.

The many institute libraries in the University of London also are worthy of mention. Britain has numerous university extramural libraries, as well as libraries in colleges of education. In addition there are 31 polytechnics in England, Wales, and Northern Ireland, all of which possess libraries of growing importance. Just as British university and national librarians have formed themselves into a body known as the Standing Conference of National and University Libraries (SCONUL), so the polytechnic librarians started the Council of Polytechnic Librarians (COPOL). The Library Association also has been active in producing and revising standards for college and certain other types of academic libraries.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES

History. In 1850 Parliament passed the first Public Libraries Act—a weak, tentative law, permissive and not mandatory. Almost everything was left to local initiative in cities and towns. The counties were not permitted to operate public library services until 1919; the provision of public libraries became a duty imposed on city, town, and county councils in 1964 but by that date complete coverage of the country had already been achieved, apart from one or two small areas.

After 1850 public library progress at first was slow, but from the 1880s it began to accelerate, favorable factors being the grants offered by Andrew

British Library Lending Division (BL Document Supply Centre from December 1985) building at Boston Spa, Yorkshire, formerly site of the National Lending Library for Science and Technology.

Logan Photography

826

Carnegie and the increasing professional influence of the Library Association. British public libraries really began to burgeon in the 1930s. By that time financial limitations had been relaxed, county libraries had been set up, and the library cooperative networks based on the National Central Library and the Regional Library Systems were working more effectively. Attracted by the more efficient services, often operating from new, purpose-planned buildings, new readers began to flock to Britain's public libraries in the days before World War II.

During the war years, in spite of reduced staffs and often in the face of enemy bombardments, the country's public libraries were used more than ever before; their role as purveyors of reference work and information was increasingly recognized. After the war the profession began to build upon its newfound confidence. As soon as conditions permitted, existing services were expanded and new ones, such as the provision of audiovisual materials and the establishment of services to the disadvantaged, were embarked upon.

Until the mid-1960s, however, public library development in Britain was hampered by the fact that there were too many local authorities. They varied greatly in size and financial resources, and too many unacceptable inequalities in the service resulted. Lionel R. McColvin had drawn attention to this problem in his *Report on Public Library Systems in Great Britain (1942)*, which had been endorsed by the Library Association. There were more than 600 separate public library authorities in McColvin's time, but a succession of new laws—the London Government Act of 1963, the Public Libraries and Museums Act of 1964, and the Local Government Act of 1973, along with separate legislation for Scotland and Northern Ireland—reduced the number of local library authorities to 167.

Inequalities still persist but are much less noticeable than before; the larger authorities created by mergers and combinations of the older ones are financially more viable and capable of making better all-round provision for ever-widening public library responsibilities and services. Since the dawn of the 1980s, budget cuts have begun to make themselves felt, particularly in the hard-hit industrial areas of Britain, and inequalities of service were beginning once again to be apparent in the mid-1980s. Nevertheless, many public library systems continued to develop through the provision of new library buildings and by the adoption of automated systems integrating the ordering of materials, cataloguing, and loan methods.

Buildings. From about 1958 there was a welcome renaissance of public library building in the country. Hundreds of new branch libraries were erected in cities, towns, and counties. Reflecting the best influences of Scandinavian architecture and design, the attractive buildings appeared up and down the country throughout the 1960s and the first half of the 1970s. There was a mild hiccough in the late 1970s because of fiscal restrictions, but the program by no means came to a halt. New main libraries for the cities and larger towns and new headquarters for county libraries were at first not as common as the smaller branches, but numerous major public library buildings emerged during the two decades from the
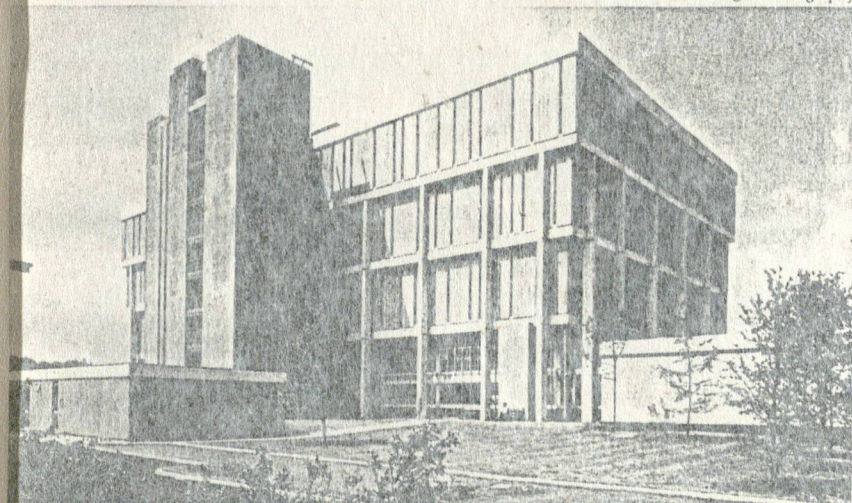
mid-1960s. These include the great extensions to the Mitchell Library in Glasgow (making it the largest public library in Europe) and new central libraries in such cities and towns as Birmingham, Bradford, Salisbury, and Worthing; in the London area at Camden, Bromley, Sutton, and the City of London; and county library headquarters in Kent, Montgomeryshire, and elsewhere.

Free Principle. Members of the reading public were not slow to use them. Public library services in Britain have been, and remain, free, both for those borrowing books and for those consulting reference material. A loophole in the 1964 Act, however, did permit library authorities to charge for borrowing phonograph records and cassettes, and many, though not all, do so. Some libraries charge for the loan of audio material through an annual subscription; others charge a fee for each borrowing transaction. From time to time the idea of making charges for borrowing books is mooted but so far it has been effectively scotched. All the main political parties are dedicated to the free principle. But a volte-face is always possible, and the Library Association is ready to counteract such a possibility.

Public Lending Right. From 1951 onwards the idea of a public lending right was debated in the United Kingdom. The Library Association agreed that authors should be fairly compensated for their work, but it opposed some of the early projected schemes that would have thrown much extra work upon library staffs and could have had depressing effects upon book funds. After studies by successive governments, a Public Lending Right Scheme went into force in 1982. The first payments were made to authors in 1984.

The Library Association's arguments were taken into account when the law was promulgated; calculations are based on samplings from a limited number of libraries in various parts of the country, and the money, both for the authors' compensation and for the scheme's administration, comes from central government and not the local library authorities. The first year's working of the PLR scheme confirmed the suspicions of librarians—that it does little or nothing for authors of modest standing; it only adds to the income of the already well-off best-selling writers.

Circulation and Special Services. British public libraries are among the best used in the world, the loan figure being about 12 per capita annually— that is, more than 650,000,000 volumes a year. In addition to providing comprehensive lending departments for both adults and children, most lend records, cassettes, and video recordings. Reference and information work is particularly well developed, and there are special services for the housebound, immigrant communities, slow readers, and other special groups. Some, but not all, British public libraries also operate the school, hospital, and prison libraries in their areas. Where that is not done, school libraries are organized by the education authority, hospital libraries either by the Regional Hospital Boards or by voluntary effort, and prison libraries by the Home Office. School, hospital, and prison libraries in the United Kingdom still need to have more rational organization.

The larger British public libraries, especially those of the big cities, often have more in common
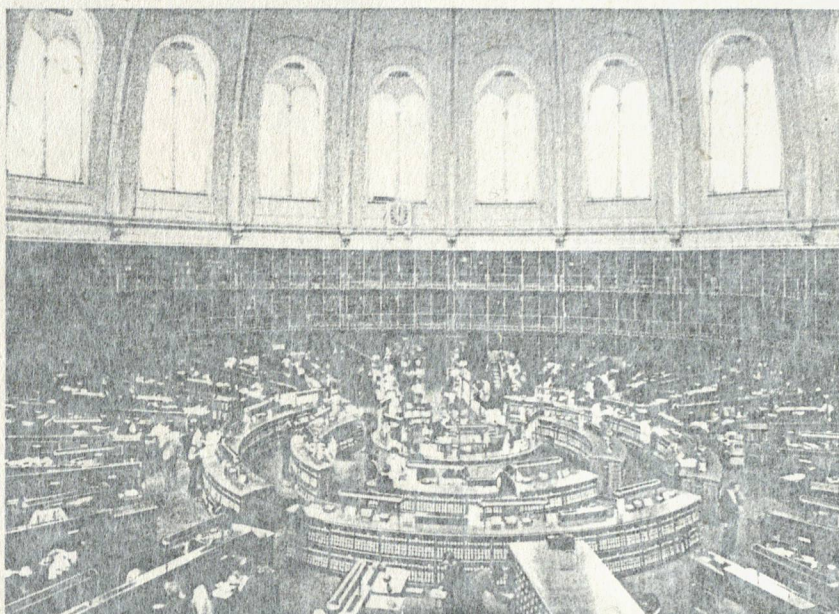
© The British Library

with research libraries than with smaller public libraries. Many operate important special collections, such as the Shakespeare collection of Birmingham City Libraries, the International Library of Liverpool City Libraries, the Business Library of the City of London Libraries, and the Central Music Library of Westminster City Libraries.

Children's Services. Children's and youth library work is emphasized by most British public libraries. Branch and mobile libraries are generally well provided and relatively few people in the country live more than a mile away from their nearest library service point. Computerized methods of cataloguing and charging systems are increasingly being used and refined; and public relations programs—oral, visual, and printed—are being developed within limitations of staff and finances.

SPECIAL AND INDUSTRIAL LIBRARIES

Although it is possible to cite earlier examples, it is still fair to say that most British special and industrial libraries are phenomena of the post-1920s. Indeed, World War I probably first drew attention to the need for libraries catering to the needs of those concerned with technology, industry, commerce, and statistics. Steady increases in the appearance of such libraries took place between the two World Wars. They were sponsored by government departments; industrial, commercial, and professional organizations; public authorities; research associations; and other bodies. To aid and encourage their development, the Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux (Aslib) was formed in 1924, and the Library Association later formed a Reference, Special and Information Libraries Section, as well as an Industrial Group, a Government Libraries Group, and a Medical, Health and Welfare Libraries Group.

World War II gave further impetus to the need for more special and industrial libraries in the United Kingdom, and another fillip was added in 1948 when

Reading Room of the British Library, inside the quadrangle of the British Museum, was completed in 1857. Since 1973, the British Library has been independent of the British Museum.
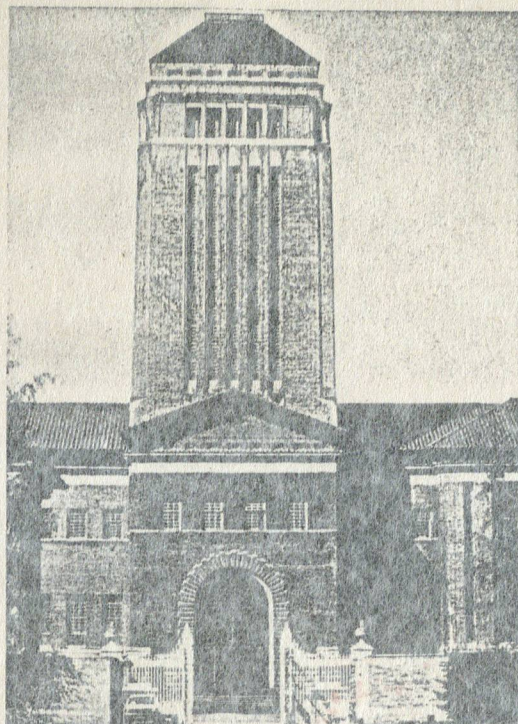
Cambridge University Library traces its origins to the 14th century. This building opened in 1934.

Theodore F. Welch

the Royal Society sponsored a Scientific Information Conference, which proved influential in government circles. Aslib's *Handbook of Special Librarianship* has run to many editions and has fostered developments in this field.

Some of the biggest and most important special libraries are government owned, examples being those of the Department of Trade and Industry and of the Department of Education and Science. Important public authority libraries include the many collections owned by the BBC and the libraries of the National Coal Board and the UK Atomic Energy Authority. Outstanding among industrial and commercial libraries are those belonging to the Metal Box Company, ICI Limited, and Boots Pure Drug Company. Professional libraries also abound; important ones include those of the British Medical Association and the Royal Institute of British Architects. There are also collections of great significance belonging to private societies and clubs: among these are the library of the Zoological Society of London, the Royal Commonwealth Society Library, and the MCC (Marylebone Cricket Club) Library at Lord's Cricket Ground in London. Such libraries are invariably made available to bona-fide research workers, even if they are not members of the society or club.

THE PROFESSION

Associations. For many years only one organization was devoted to the development of British libraries and librarianship—the Library Association (LA), founded in 1877, only a year after the formation of the American Library Association. Although the LA had been formed and was supported in its early years by academic and research librarians, its emphasis gradually changed; by the early 1920s it was concerned largely with public librarianship. Since that time there have sprung up a variety of other associations, in addition to Aslib, such as those for national and university librarians (SCONUL), for polytechnic librarians (COPOL), and for art libraries (ARLIS), among others.

In spite of the proliferation of other organizations, the Library Association has advanced steadily into its second century. Celebrating its centenary in 1977, the LA had more than 24,000 members. Its financial position is sound, its greatest material asset being ownership of the headquarters building in London. Opened in 1965, it houses council and committee rooms, a members' lounge, library, offices, and other facilities.

The LA is governed by a 60-member Council, elected by the membership, and advised by six main committees. The Association is constantly, though rightly, changing its committee structure to take cognizance of changing situations. In addition to the Executive Committee, there are committees for Bibliographic and Information Systems and Standards, for Education, for Manpower and Conditions of Service, for Membership Services, and for Library and Information Services. The LA is also divided into 12 regional Branches and 22 Groups, the latter representing such specialist interests as Cataloguing and Indexing; Information Technology; International and Comparative Librarianship; Training and Education; and Youth Libraries.

Professional Education. For the first 90 years of its existence, the LA was virtually the only body in the United Kingdom to have a concern for education in librarianship. From its earliest years it organized courses for aspiring librarians, planned a syllabus, conducted examinations, and maintained, as it still does, a professional register. It also encouraged the formation of library schools, of which there were 16 in the country in the mid-1980s.

Although the LA's role as an examining body steadily diminished, and was scheduled to disappear entirely in 1985, the Association still plays an important part in continuing professional education and training. It maintains the professional register of Fellows and Associates, organizes an increasing number of short courses on developments in library and information science, and carries on a continuing dialogue with the heads of the library schools.

Library Schools. Of the 16 library schools in the United Kingdom (1985), the oldest is that of University College, London, which was founded in 1919. The remaining schools did not begin to function until 1946 and succeeding years. Five are attached to universities, seven are part of polytechnics, three are attached to colleges of technology or higher education, and one (the College of Librarianship, Wales) is independent. All the library schools offer graduate or postgraduate courses in library and information science, documentation, and archival work. Most of them offer special courses for external students, and some have arranged international library courses and have published occasional papers. Many professors and lecturers from British library schools have had international experience as consultants overseas sponsored by Unesco, the British Council, and other bodies.

Publications. The LA is also actively concerned with conferences and publications. In addition to the

Association's own annual conference, most of the Branches and many of the Groups arrange their own conferences, meetings, and study schools. Printed proceedings frequently result. The LA issues the monthly *Library Association Record*, the quarterly *Journal of Librarianship*, the annual LA *Year Book*, and several serials as well as conference proceedings. The Association also has a vigorous publishing program operating under the Board of Library Association Publishing Ltd. One of its best sellers is Walford's *Guide to Reference Material*. During its centenary year in 1977, LA issued a number of centenary volumes, one of which was a history of the Association by W. A. Munford.

Research. Research and development are also given prominence by the LA. Although it sponsors numerous projects on its own initiative and from its own resources, it often works with other bodies such as Aslib, the British Library, and the library schools in several areas of research.

Aslib and Other Organizations. Aslib was formed as an association for special libraries and information bureaux, and recently changed its name to Aslib, the Association for Information Management. It consists almost entirely of institutional members, of which there are more than 2,000 in 70 countries. Like the LA, it is organized into Branches and Groups; it arranges conferences, meetings, and courses; and it has an active publishing program, including the monthly *Aslib Proceedings*, the quarterly *Journal of Documentation*, as well as the *Aslib Directory* and the *Aslib Year Book*. Aslib publishes *Current Awareness Bulletin* monthly and *Network* and *Information Management Today*, quarterly.

Aslib maintains a library and information service, a consultancy service for its members, a staff employment register, a register of specialist translators and indexers, and an online resources center offering advice on online data management matters. It conducts searches for a fee. Aslib also has a research function funded partly by the British Library.

Among the numerous other bodies devoted to developing various aspects of British library and information science are such organizations as SCONUL, COPOL, and ARLIS, already mentioned, and the Association of British Library and Information Science Schools (ABLISS), to name just a few.

International Librarianship. Britain exercised considerable influence on world librarianship. British librarians have traditionally played important parts in developing IFLA, itself formed after the Library Association's 50th Anniversary Conference, held in Edinburgh in 1927. Both the British Council and the Library Association helped to start library movements in the developing countries of the Commonwealth and have had particular successes in Ghana, India, Jamaica, Kenya, Nigeria, Singapore, and Sri Lanka. The LA also gave invaluable help and encouragement in establishing the Commonwealth Library Association (COMLA) in 1972. Large amounts of money have been fed into many of the developing countries by the Overseas Development Administration and the British Council, and many British librarians have acted as consultants or library advisers for Unesco, the British Council, and other bodies in such countries as Mauritius, Sudan, Tanzania, and the United Arab Emirates. Other members of the profession have given their services through Voluntary Service Overseas (VSO), the British equivalent of the U.S. Peace Corps.

Library Press. Library journalism has flourished in the United Kingdom during the last 100 years. Soon after its foundation the LA communicated with its membership through a publication known as *Monthly Notes*. It lasted from 1880 to 1884, then from that year until 1888 it was succeeded by *The Library Chronicle*. From 1889 to 1898, a monthly journal, *The Library*, was adopted as the official organ of the LA, although it was owned and edited by J. Y. W. MacAlister. Finally, in 1899, the *Library Association Record* became the Association's official journal, and has remained so ever since. Its first editor was Henry Guppy, and it has had many distinguished librarian-editors, including Arundell Esdaile, W. B. Stevenson, J. D. Reynolds, and Edward Dudley. From 1976 it was edited by full-time professional journalists. The LA established the quarterly *Journal of Librarianship* (1969) which features longer and usually more scholarly articles than the *Record*, which is more concerned with current news and events. Several of the LA's Branches and Groups issue regular publications that have established themselves in library literature. Among these are the Scottish Library Association's *SLA News*, the *Book Trolley*, *YLG News*, from the Youth Libraries Group, the *Cataloguer and Indexer*, *Library History*, and others.

There have also been several independent library journals in Britain. One of these, *The Library World*, was founded by James Duff Brown in July 1898, and it thus predates the *Library Association Record* by six months. It has appeared monthly ever since that date, though it changed its title to *New Library World* when it was purchased by the publisher Clive Bingley in 1971. After Duff Brown, its editors have included J. D. Stewart, W. C. Berwick Sayers, and K. C. Harrison. In October 1983 it issued its 1,000th number, with suitable celebratory articles.

Another British independent journal was *The Librarian and Book World*, a monthly started by Alex J. Philip in 1911 and carried on bravely until the 1960s, being taken over after Philip's death by the publishing firm of James Clarke and Company. In 1927 yet another independent publication appeared, the *Library Review*, published in Glasgow and edited by R. D. Macleod. It began as a quarterly devoted to libraries and literature, and throughout its existence it has tended to give prominence to the literary and historical side of librarianship. It devotes much prominence to book reviews in depth, both of professional and general literature, and it frequently features articles on aspects of library history and biography. Owned by Holmes McDougall, it is edited under the direction of a collective of three librarians and a board of consultants.

REFERENCES

S. P. L. Filon, *The National Central Library: an experiment in library cooperation* (1977).

K. C. Harrison, Editor, *Prospects for British Librarianship* (1976).

Thomas Kelly, *A History of Public Libraries in Great Britain, 1847–1975* (1977).

W. A. Munford, *A History of the Library Association, 1877–1977* (1976).

Bibliography at Beijing University in 1925, and when the Beijing National Library was organized in 1926, he became its Librarian, with Liang Ch'i-ch'ao as Director. In 1929 the Metropolitan Library and the old National Library were merged to form the National Library of Beijing, and Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei was made its Director, with Yuan as Associate Director. Later Yuan served successively as Acting Director and Director, helping to build it into the largest library in China and one of the largest in the world.

Many library activities in China were disrupted by the Sino-Japanese War, and in 1942 Yuan T'ung-li moved to China's wartime capital, Chongqing (then Chungking), where he set up an office of the National Library of Beijing. There he also engaged in many cultural cooperation projects with Great Britain and the U.S. on behalf of the Chinese government. In 1945 he was an adviser to the Chinese delegation to the United Nations Conference on International Organization in San Francisco, and in May of that year he received an honorary degree from the University of Pittsburgh.

During the 1920s and 1930s he was credited with the discovery of rare works and manuscripts of Chinese literature, including the remains of a vast encyclopedia from the Ming Dynasty, the *Yung lo ta tien,* long thought to have been destroyed, but of which he compiled successive censuses of surviving extant volumes. Among his most important contributions to the library profession was his introduction to China of such Western practices as interlibrary loan, a photocopying service, exchange of materials with foreign countries, and the compilation of union catalogues and serial lists.

In 1949 Yuan went to the United States, and from 1951 to 1953 he served as Chief Bibliographer of Stanford Research Institute. He rejoined the Library of Congress in 1957 in the Descriptive Cataloging Division and served in the Subject Cataloging Division from 1958 to the time of his retirement on January 15, 1965. His service with the Library of Congress totaled eight and a half years but spanned more than 43. He died in Washington, D.C., February 6, 1965.

Among his more significant publications are *China in Western Literature* (1958), *Russian Works on China, 1918–1960, in American Libraries* (1961), and various guides to doctoral dissertations by Chinese students.

CHI WANG

Yugoslavia

Yugoslavia, a socialist federal republic in eastern Europe, is bordered by Austria and Hungary on the north, Romania on the northeast, Bulgaria on the east, Greece on the south, Albania and the Adriatic Sea on the southwest, and Italy on the west. Population (1984 est.) 23,053,000; area 255,804 sq.km. Yugoslavia comprises six republics: Bosnia-Hercegovina, Croatia, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia, and Slovenia. The official languages are Serbo-Croatian, Slovenian, and Macedonian.

History. In Yugoslavia, as in other nations, the development of libraries came under the aegis of the Church during the Middle Ages. In monasteries and bishoprics books were written, copied, and illuminated primarily for the Church and then for secular purposes. Many monasteries existed in Serbia, among them Studenica, which was founded in the second half of the 12th century, Žiča dating from the first half of the 13th century, Dečani (1327–1335), where a remainder of the library still exists, and Manasija (1407–1418). In Croatia there was the famous Benedictine Abbey in Zadar (986). In Slovenia the Cistercian convents at Stična (1136), Konstajevica (1234), and Bistra (1260) served as libraries in the Middle Ages. Among medieval bishoprics in Croatia, the Zagreb See with its old Chapter library is still in existence. The Turkish invaders of the 15th century greatly limited the growth of libraries in areas under their domination. In Bosnia, where some of the people embraced Islam, Muslim cultural institutions appeared. In 1537 Gazi Husrevbeg set up a library for the medresa (school) he had founded in Sarajevo.

During the 19th century the Southern Slavs experienced a national revival and with it a new growth in libraries. In 1832 the Serbs founded the National Library in Beograd (Belgrade). By 1816 the Academy Library in Zagreb, Croatia, was taking on the role of a national library. In Slovenia the Ljubljana Library had already developed in to the main and central library for Carniola. In Montenegro the State Library was founded in 1896 at Cetinje.

National Libraries. Each of the six republics has a national library. These are: in Bosnia and Hercegovina, the National and University Library of Bosnia and Hercegovina, Sarajevo; Croatia, the National and University Library, Zagreb; Macedonia, the National and University Library Kliment Ohridski, Skopje; Montenegro, the Central National Library Djordje Crnojevic, Cetinje; Serbia, the National Library of Serbia, Beograd; Slovenia, the National and University Library, Ljubljana. The two autonomous provinces also have national libraries: Kosovo, the National Library of Kosovo, in Priština and Vojvodina, the Library of Matica Srpska, Novi Sad.

All the national libraries build up their collections by legal deposits of all published works throughout the whole country. The national library of each republic or province takes special care about the completeness of issues from its own area as well as materials referring to its area found in libraries of other republics and abroad. National libraries also purchase the outstanding works of world literature and sources in all branches of science.

The Yugoslav Bibliographical Institute develops the bibliography of Yugoslavia, covering books, pamphlets, and music from 1950 and serial publications from 1956. Series A includes articles from the social sciences; Series B, natural, applied, medical, and technical sciences; and Series C, arts, philology, and literature. The national libraries of all republics and provinces deal with bibliography, producing mainly national retrospective bibliographies. The National and University Library in Ljubljana, Slovenia, issues the "Slovenian Bibliography of Journals and Books"; the National and University Library in Zagreb, Croatia, maintains its national bibliography; as does the National and University Library Kliment Ohridski in Skopje, Macedonia.

Academic Libraries. National libraries are at the same time central university libraries except in

Serbia, Vojvodina, and Montenegro. There are a large number of academic libraries in each of the republics: central faculty libraries, seminar libraries, and libraries at research institutions with extensive book holdings of domestic and foreign scientific literature. Scientific libraries include those under the scope of republican academies of sciences, such as the Library of the Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts in Belgrade, Library of the Yugoslav Academy of Sciences and Arts in Zagreb, Library of the Academy of Sciences and Arts of Slovenia in Ljubljana, Library of the Macedonian Academy of Sciences and Arts in Skopje, Library of the Association of Science and Arts of Montenegro in Titograd, and Library of the Academy of Sciences and Arts of Bosnia and Hercegovina in Sarajevo. These libraries collect publications issued by academies of sciences, universities, and scientific and professional associations in all parts of the world.

Public Libraries. Public libraries provide the basic library service in the areas they serve—in regions, communities, and local communities. These libraries provide at the same time the institutional support for educational and cultural activities. More than 2,000 public libraries held more than 24,000,000 volumes in the early 1980s.

Special Libraries. Special libraries are attached to industrial, social, scientific, and cultural institutions and organizations. In Yugoslavia at the beginning of the 1980s there were more than 1,000 special libraries collecting scientific and technical literature from all branches of science.

The Profession. There are five major library associations for librarians and library workers in Yugoslavia: Savez društava bibliogrkara Jugoslavije (Federation of Library Associations) in Sarajevo; Savez bibliotečkih radnika Srbije (Union of Serbian Library Workers), in Belgrade; Croatian Library Association, National and University Library, in Zagreb; Društvo Bibliotekara BiH (Librarian's Society of Bosnia and Hercegovina); and Sojuz na Društvata na Bibliotekarite na Makedonija (Union of Librarians' Associations of Macedonia), Skopje. Librarians from all republic and provincial libraries are through their associations members of the League of the Librarians Association of Yugoslavia. The seat of the League is changed every two years. National libraries of all the republics and provinces together with the Yugoslav

Bibliographical Institute are associated in the League of Yugoslav National Libraries. Its seat is changed every two years also. The Association joins forces active in establishing a library-information network at the Yugoslav level. National libraries provide complete coverage of the network. Consideration is given to recommendations of international organizations of which Yugoslavia is a member (Unesco, ISO, IFLA, FID, and others), and they are modified according to Yugoslav social, economical, cultural, and other local conditions. The National Library of Serbia, for instance, maintained a computerized union catalogue of foreign periodicals in the libraries of Serbia.

RICHARD L. KORT

Libraries in Yugoslavia (1980)

Type	Administrative units	Service points	Volumes in collections	Annual expenditures (dinar)	Population served[a]	Professional staff	Total staff
National	8	--	8,103,000	12,061,639,000	103,836	343	684
Academic	398	411	10,647,000	226,476,000[b]	682,643	861[c]	1,030[c]
Public	2,101	--	24,123,000	--	4,367,686	672	2,639
School	8,458	8,458	29,981,000	--	4,200,000	--	--
Special	1,072	--	10,881,000	--	313,831	--	--
Nonspecialized	11	11	3,485,000	--	17,201	--	--

[a]Registered borrowers.
[b]Acquisitions only. Expenditure measured in millions.
[c]Excludes part-time staff.

Source: Unesco, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1984.